

DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 328 469

SO 021 019

TITLE American History Guide, Bulletin 1599. Revised 1989.  
INSTITUTION Louisiana State Dept. of Education, Baton Rouge. Div. of Academic Programs.  
PUB DATE 89  
NOTE 543p.  
PUB TYPE Guides - Classroom Use - Guides (For Teachers) (052)  
EDRS PRICE MF02/PC22 Plus Postage.  
DESCRIPTORS Course Content; Course Objectives; Curriculum Development; Elementary Secondary Education; \*History Instruction; Learning Activities; Skill Development; Social Studies; State Curriculum Guides; Student Educational Objectives; Teaching Methods; \*United States History  
IDENTIFIERS \*Louisiana

ABSTRACT

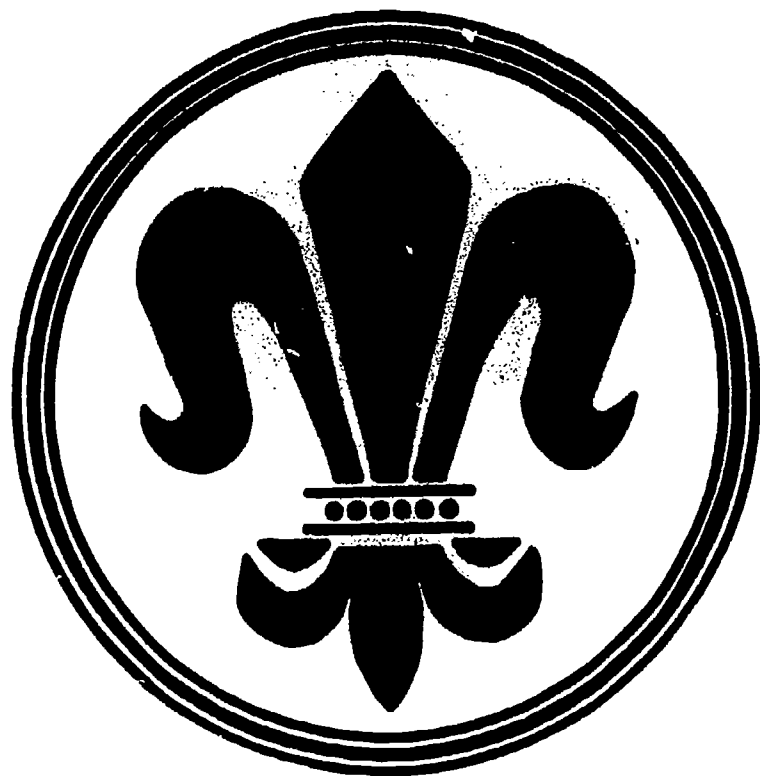
The State of Louisiana's curriculum guide for the American History course is presented. Subdivided into four to seven units, the six sections of the course are: (1) toward a new nation; (2) conflict and reunion; (3) emergence of modern America; (4) conflict and international power; (5) global change and conflict; and (6) problem and prospects. For each part of the course content outlined, an objective, concepts, generalizations, and activities are listed. The Louisiana Social Studies Program Rationale and Curriculum Goals are included, as are a bibliography and a section on evaluative techniques. A two part appendix contains: (1) skills that are a major responsibility of social studies; and (2) skills that are a definite, but shared responsibility of social studies. (DB)

\*\*\*\*\*  
\* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made \*  
\* from the original document. \*  
\*\*\*\*\*

ED328469

State of Louisiana  
Department of Education

**American History Guide**  
**Bulletin 1599**  
**(Revised)**  
**1989**



**Wilmer S. Cody**  
**Superintendent of Education**

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION  
Office of Educational Research and Improvement  
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION  
CENTER (ERIC)

This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.

Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.

Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official OERI position or policy.

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

S.  
EBARB

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES  
INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)."

SO 021 019

This public document was published at a total cost of \$23,740.00. Fifteen hundred copies of this public document were published in the third printing at a cost of \$13,154.00. The total cost of all printings of this document, including reprints, \$23,740.00. This document was published by the Louisiana Department of Education; P. O. Box 94064; Baton Rouge, LA 70804-9064, to fulfill the requirements of La. R.S. 17:24(E) to develop and establish statewide curriculum standards for required subjects. This material was printed in accordance with the standards for printing by state agencies pursuant to R.S. 43.31.

STATE OF LOUISIANA  
DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

AMERICAN HISTORY CURRICULUM GUIDE  
(Revised)

BULLETIN 1599

1989

Issued by  
Office of Academic Programs

Wilmer S. Cody  
State Superintendent

## Table of Contents

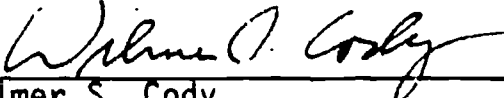
Foreword . . . . .	iii
Louisiana State Board of Elementary and Secondary Education. . . . .	iv
Acknowledgments. . . . .	v
Louisiana Social Studies Program Rationale . . . . .	1
Louisiana Social Studies Curriculum Goals . . . . .	3
Louisiana Social Studies Program Scope and Sequence . . . . .	5
Scope and Sequence for Louisiana Social Studies	
A Schematic Diagram . . . . .	7
Conceptual Strands Chart. . . . .	8
Using the Guide. . . . .	9
American History Course Objectives . . . . .	16
Course Content Outline . . . . .	24
Activities Program . . . . .	68
Bibliography . . . . .	227
Evaluative Techniques. . . . .	250
Appendix . . . . .	267
Part One: Skills That Are a <u>Major</u> Responsibility of Social Studies . . . . .	268
Part Two: Skills That Are a <u>Definite</u> , but <u>Shared</u> , Responsibility of Social Studies . .	281

## FOREWORD

In recent years there has been a renewed interest in history instruction in American schools. However, long before this current wave of interest in history education, the Louisiana social studies program included a series of courses within the curriculum to provide students with an opportunity to examine those events, people, issues, and topics from the past of value and worthy of being shared with successive generations. Since 1979, Louisiana educators involved with the development of this state's first comprehensive social studies curriculum have thought it was important to include history as a major element in the overall curriculum. This decision was made because history is an excellent, traditional vehicle for achieving the overarching goal of the social studies program: citizenship education.

Developing competent citizens who can be effectively involved in the civic affairs of this state and our nation is critically important to Louisiana educators as we enter the last decade before the 21st century. The young people in Louisiana schools today will be the leaders of our society in the next century. They must be fully prepared to accept that leadership role with the knowledge, skills, and values necessary to sustain a democratic society against the many complex and dangerous problems that will face them, this nation, and the world. In addressing those problems, they will need a thorough command of the enduring lessons of our past, especially the great democratic principles that have sustained this nation for over 200 years. They must be able to acquire, analyze, and evaluate vast amounts of information, synthesize it into knowledge, and refine it into the wisdom needed by competent citizens.

Teaching the young people of this state about their historical heritage is not an easy task, and designing documents to assist teachers in this task is even more difficult. I extend to all the teachers, supervisors, university representatives, and special consultants involved in the development of this guide my thanks for their outstanding work in conceptualizing, writing, and revising this guide and the other guides which constitute the Louisiana social studies program. I wish to express my personal gratitude and that of the Department of Education to each educator whose efforts and assistance throughout the curriculum development processes have been and continue to be vital to the attainment of our curricular goals.

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Wilmer S. Cody  
State Superintendent of Education

LOUISIANA STATE BOARD  
OF ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY EDUCATION

Mrs. Dorothy Smith  
President  
Fourth Congressional District

Mr. Carson Killen  
Vice-President  
Eighth Congressional District

Mrs. Marie L. Snellings  
Secretary-Treasurer  
Fifth Congressional District

Mr. Roy LeBlanc  
First Congressional District

Mr. Keith Johnson  
Second Congressional District

Dr. Claire R. Landry  
Third Congressional District

Mr. Jesse H. Bankston  
Sixth Congressional District

Dr. John A. Bertrand  
Seventh Congressional District

Mrs. Thetus Tenney  
Member-at-large

Dr. Huel D. Perkins  
Member-at-large

Dr. Moselle Dearbone  
Member-at-large

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

Em Tampke  
Room 104, Education Building  
P. O. Box 94064, Capitol Station  
Baton Rouge, Louisiana 70804-9064

**MEMBERS OF HIGH SCHOOL AMERICAN HISTORY CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT TEAM**

Ms. Billie Boone, Teacher  
Rapides Parish School Board

Ms. Penny Claudis, Chairperson  
Supervisor  
Caddo Parish School Board

Mr. Harvey LaSage, Teacher  
Jefferson Davis Parish School  
Board

Ms. Merlene Frank, Principal  
St. Charles Parish School Board

Ms. Evelyn Syrie, Teacher  
Lafayette Parish School Board

**MEMBERS OF THE SOCIAL STUDIES CURRICULUM GUIDES REVISION COMMITTEE**

Mrs. Maria Curtis Abrams  
Teacher  
Vernon Parish

Mrs. Billie C. Boone, Teacher  
Rapides Parish

Mrs. James Etta Poulard  
Teacher  
Acadia Parish

Mrs. Joan Clay, Teacher  
Morehouse Parish

Mrs. Jemeta Edwards, Teacher  
LaSalle Parish

Ms. Barbara Wilson, Teacher  
LaSalle Parish

Mrs. Donice Heuszel, Teacher  
Calcasieu Parish

Ms. Bonnie Nelson, Principal  
Jefferson Parish

Mrs. Lois Owens, Teacher  
St. Charles Parish

Mrs. Carolyn Palmer, Teacher  
DeSoto Parish

Ms. Barbara Richard, Teacher  
Orleans Parish

**1983 SOCIAL STUDIES CURRICULUM REVISION COMMITTEE**

Dr. Riley Bratton, Teacher  
Caddo Parish

Ms. Billie Foster, Teacher  
Concordia Parish

Mrs. Jacqueline Sanders  
Teacher  
Rapides Parish

Dr. JoAnn Cangemi, Professor  
Nicholls State University

Mr. John A. Jones, Jr.  
Supervisor  
Orleans Parish

Mrs. Ruth Thomas, Teacher  
Calcasieu Parish

Mr. Clifton Carmen, Supervisor  
St. Landry Parish

Mrs. Janice Moreau, Teacher  
Rapides Parish

Mrs. Sherrie Vullo, Teacher  
Tangipahoa Parish

Mrs. Janie Duaterive, Teacher  
Jefferson Parish

Mr. Richard Prejant, Teacher  
Lafourche Parish



Dr. Shirley Becnel, Supervisor  
Jefferson Parish

Mrs. Shirley Pelligrin, Teacher  
Terrebonne Parish

Ms. Beverly Ryland, Teacher  
Iberville Parish

Dr. Bruce Thompson, Professor  
University of New Orleans

Ms. Donna Sherburn, Teacher  
East Baton Rouge Parish

#### Members of the 1988 Revision Committee

Mr. Willie Burton  
Associate Professor  
Southern University at  
Shreveport

Ms. Patty Nichols, Teacher  
East Baton Rouge Parish

Ms. Diana Williamson, Director  
Commission on Indian Affairs  
State of Louisiana

Dr. Melinda Bartley  
Committee Chairperson  
Associate Vice Chancellor  
Southern University at  
New Orleans

Mr. Alfred G. Mouton  
Assistant Professor  
McNeese State University

Mr. John A. Jones, Jr.  
Social Studies Supervisor  
Orleans Parish

Dr. Robert Jones, Professor  
University of Southwestern  
Louisiana

#### Members of the 1989 Revision Committee

Dr. Melinda Bartley  
Associate Vice Chancellor  
Southern University at  
New Orleans

Mr. Mills Onellion  
Teacher  
Leesville High School  
Vernon Parish

Mr. Jay Zimmerman  
Teacher  
Avoyelles High School  
Avoyelles Parish

Mr. John A. Jones, Jr.  
Social Studies Supervisor  
Orleans Parish

Dr. Charles L. Foxworth  
Professor  
Louisiana Tech University

Ms. Trini S. Gibson, Professor  
Southern University

Ms. Gail Harroun, Teacher  
East Baton Rouge Parish

Mr. Roger K. Wangen, Consultant  
Minnesota Department of  
Education

Ms. Katherine Landry, Teacher  
Lafayette Parish

Ms. Cynthia M. Lasserre  
Principal  
Jefferson Parish

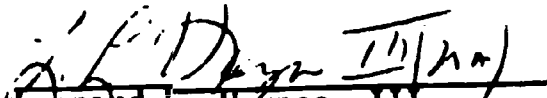
Ms. Margaret J. Newman  
Coordinator  
Ouachita Parish

Mr. Howard M. Schober  
Consultant  
Louisiana State University

Ms. Martha C. Willoughby  
Supervisor  
Terrebonne Parish

Dr. Rita Zerr, Professor  
Tulane University

On behalf of the Department of Education and the social studies educators of this State, we thank them for the time, energy, skill, and talent they have given to the development of this and other social studies curriculum guides that form the bases for the Louisiana social studies education program.

  
Leonard L. Haynes, III  
Assistant Superintendent  
Office of Academic Programs

  
Marlene L. Ritter  
Acting Director  
Bureau of Secondary Education

Dr. Shirley Becnel, Supervisor  
Jefferson Parish

Mrs. Shirley Pelligrin, Teacher  
Terrebonne Parish

Ms. Beverly Ryland, Teacher  
Iberville Parish

Dr. Bruce Thompson, Professor  
University of New Orleans

Ms. Donna Sherburn, Teacher  
East Baton Rouge Parish

#### Members of the 1988 Revision Committee

Mr. Willie Burton  
Associate Professor  
Southern University at  
Shreveport

Dr. Melinda Bartley  
Committee Chairperson  
Associate Vice Chancellor  
Southern University at  
New Orleans

Mr. Alfred G. Mouton  
Assistant Professor  
McNeese State University

Ms. Patty Nichols, Teacher  
East Baton Rouge Parish

Ms. Diana Williamson, Director  
Commission on Indian Affairs  
State of Louisiana

Dr. Robert Jones, Professor  
University of Southwestern  
Louisiana

# LOUISIANA SOCIAL STUDIES EDUCATION PROGRAM

## RATIONALE

The overarching concern of social studies is citizenship education. Essential to a citizenship education curriculum is the development of a plan that allows students to acquire the knowledge, develop the skills, and foster the values, attitudes, and beliefs necessary to participate successfully in a democratic society. Designing such a curriculum is a formidable task, since citizenship is not easily and clearly defined. Indeed, considerable debate rages in the public arena about what constitutes acceptable, appropriate citizen behavior. Tensions between opposing views on various issues, topics, and problems fuel the debate and test the validity and vitality of ideas being offered for consideration about civic issues. Consequently, identifying suitable experiences, organizing them appropriately, and evaluating the success of instructional experiences are difficult tasks for educators.

Presently, the Louisiana social studies program offers social studies educators an opportunity to meet the curricular goals listed in subsequent portions of this document. The program emphasis is on the concurrent, sequential development of experiences within the curriculum to help students acquire knowledge; develop skills; foster democratic values, attitudes, and beliefs; and develop participatory skills needed to be successful citizens in a highly sophisticated, complex, and globally dependent world.

The information base for the curriculum is drawn heavily from the social sciences and history; however, simple knowledge acquisition and retention are insufficient for one to be a competent citizen. The program advocates the importance of teaching students how to acquire information selectively on the basis of its utility and how to manage it critically so that it can be converted into knowledge, ultimately applied wisely to resolve both personal problems and civic issues.

For anyone to gain wisdom from a body of knowledge requires a well-formed value system. The Louisiana social studies program encourages students to develop carefully considered democratic values and beliefs that will endure and serve them as guides to appropriate behavior, even during the most difficult times or circumstances.

Having a wealth of knowledge, being able to analyze issues, problems, or topics skillfully and critically, and having a well-developed value system are useless if they are not applied to personal and civic affairs. Hence, the development, advocacy, and use of effective participatory skills for both individual and civic purposes are actively encouraged, even though the traditional school settings, structures, and organizations do not lend themselves easily to the development--much less mastery--of citizen participation skills.

Professional aspects of the curriculum development task have been designed to fulfill the principle that the quality of decisions about the curriculum can best be implemented through the involvement of all parties concerned, particularly classroom teachers. Consequently, representation from a broad array of educators has been provided throughout the development and implementation process. Materials developed by other school systems have been sampled, and recommendations by professional and scholarly societies have been analyzed in relation to the Louisiana curriculum development project. It is critically important to understand that this document is essentially a statement by Louisiana educators of what Louisiana students should know about their historical heritage.

It seems proper to conclude this statement of the Louisiana Social Studies Program Patonale with Thomas Jefferson's broad and enduring statement of the rationale for American public education:

"I know no safe depository of the ultimate powers of the society but the people themselves; and if we think them not enlightened enough to exercise their control with wholesome discretion, the remedy is not to take it from them, but to inform their discretion by education."

## LOUISIANA SOCIAL STUDIES CURRICULUM PROGRAM GOALS

- I. Develops an understanding of the relationships between human beings and their social and physical environments in the past and present; develops an understanding of the origins, interrelationships, and effects of beliefs, values, and behavior patterns; and applies this knowledge of new situations and data by:
  - A. Acquiring knowledge about social organization.
  - B. Acquiring knowledge about the relationships between human beings and social environments; understanding some of the effects of these relationships, and making value judgments about the consequences of these relationships.
  - C. Acquiring knowledge about the relationships between human beings and the physical environment; explaining some of the effects of these relationships; and making value judgments about the consequences of these relationships.
  - D. Acquiring knowledge about decision-making processes.
  - E. Acquiring knowledge about conflict and the impact it has on individual and group relationships and making value judgments about these relationships.
  - F. Expressing awareness of some of the beliefs and values expressed by people and recognizing that the times and places in which people live influence their beliefs, values, and behaviors.
  - G. Demonstrating knowledge of the ways that beliefs and values are transmitted in various cultures.
  - H. Acquiring knowledge about some of the influences that beliefs and values have on relationships between people.
- II. Develops the competencies to acquire, organize, evaluate, and report information for purposes of solving problems and clarifying issues by:
  - A. Identifying the central problem in a situation; identifying the major issue in a dispute.
  - B. Applying divergent thinking in formulating hypotheses and generalizations capable of being tested.
  - C. Identifying and locating sources of information and evaluating the reliability and relevance of these sources.

- D. Demonstrating ability to use reliable sources of information.
  - E. Organizing, analyzing, interpreting, and synthesizing information obtained from various sources.
  - F. Using summarized information to test hypotheses, draw conclusions, offer solutions to problems, clarify issues, or make predictions.
  - G. Validating outcome of investigation.
  - H. Appraising judgments and values that are involved in the choice of a course of action.
- III. Examines one's own beliefs and values, recognizes the relationship between one's own value structure and own behavior and develops human relations skills and attitudes that enable one to act in the interest of oneself and others, and develops a positive self-concept by:
- A. Expressing awareness of the characteristics that give one identity.
  - B. Expressing awareness of one's goals (aspirations), the goals of the groups with which one identifies, and correlating those goals.
  - C. Expressing awareness of the relative strengths of oneself and the groups with which one identifies; recognizing the social barriers to full development that may exist; suggesting ways of maximizing one's effectiveness.
  - D. Examining one's own beliefs and values and the relationship between these and behavior.
  - E. Developing the human relations skills and attitudes necessary to communicate with others.
  - F. Expressing awareness of the physical, intellectual, and social conditions of human beings and suggesting ways these can be improved.
  - G. Demonstrating a commitment to individual and group rights and acting in support of equal opportunities.
  - H. Demonstrating effective involvement in social interaction.
  - I. Developing a positive feeling about oneself.

## LOUISIANA SOCIAL STUDIES PROGRAM

### Scope and Sequence

The schematic diagram, "Scope and Sequence for Louisiana Social Studies," graphically represents major features of the social studies education program design. It shows the student as the center and dominant interest of the program. At the top of the chart are the conceptual strands encompassing economic organization, historical heritage, political organization, political and cultural geography, and social organization and culture. These strands indicate selection principles to be used in drawing upon the disciplines of anthropology, economics, geography, history, political science, and sociology for course content. The design of the elementary program, then, is shown to be multi-disciplinary. The central concepts recurrently treated throughout the program are identified in the Conceptual Strands Chart, which follows the Scope and Sequence Chart.

Sequencing is based upon the spiral pattern of introducing concepts and skills and then treating them at increasing levels of complexity from grade level to grade level. The themes shown in the diagram of the chart are used in selecting and sequencing course content. Through grade six there is a modified expanding horizon pattern beginning with that which is familiar and near to the student--the Family Community. The program then sequentially proceeds outward through school and local community, contrasting communities, regional studies, national studies and world studies. The middle school grades program reverses this pattern. World Studies in the sixth grade is followed by American Studies and then moves homeward again with the Louisiana Studies course. The United States Studies and Louisiana Studies courses are designed as broad cultural studies to provide the scope of experiences appropriate to the age group. These courses are also designed for articulation with other aspects of the middle school curriculum and the senior high separate subject design. The required high school courses for which curriculum guides are being developed at this time are civics, free enterprise, and American history.

Another major component of the program's scope and sequence is represented by the accompanying skills chart. The appended chart lists those major skills that should be developed within a sound, sequentially developed social studies program. The skills are coded with asterisks showing the grade levels at which they are to be introduced, developed, and mastered. It should be emphasized that once these skills are mastered, they should be systematically applied to develop increasing sophisticated levels of mastery and application.

This guide also addresses areas of study mandated by the Louisiana Legislature. Louisiana Revised Statute 17:268 requires study of The Federalist Papers; and Louisiana Revised Statute 17:277 directs that attention be given in the high school curriculum to black history and the history of all nationalities. In addition, House Concurrent Resolution 261 of the 1987 Session requests that women's history be included in the curriculum. This guide includes significant attention to these areas. The information was placed in the guide by a curriculum revision committee, field tested by pilot teachers, and, using evaluations from classroom teachers, was refined by another curriculum revision committee in the summer of 1989.

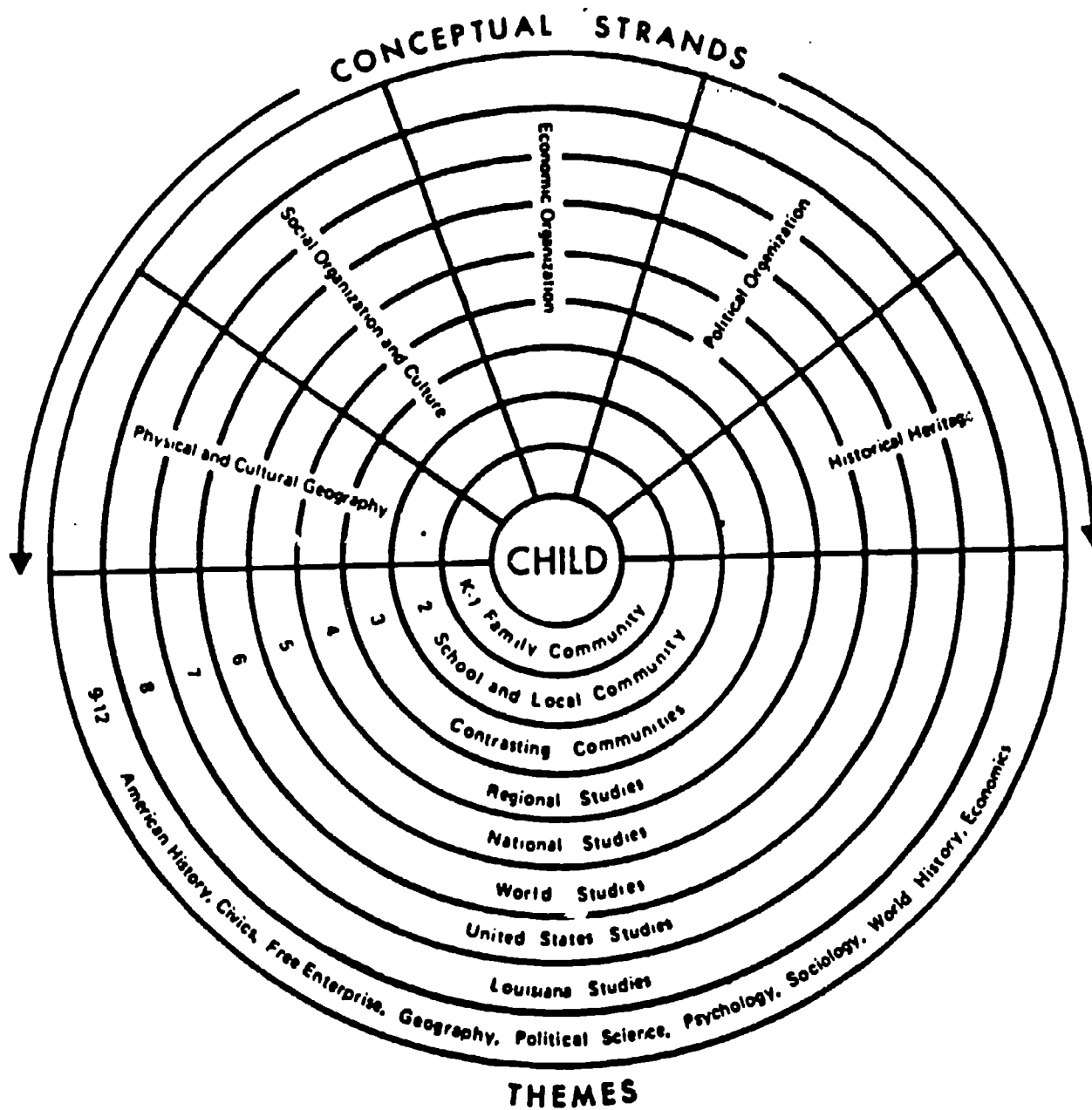


Deciding how much attention to give the sophisticated political theory contained in The Federalist Papers, to the vast history of African-Americans and national groups, and to women's history was a very difficult task. Consideration was given to student diversity, the uniqueness of the groups addressed, the extent to which groups were involved in or excluded from key events within American history, the fair and honest documentation of the rich history of contributions by the groups, availability of resources about the areas, and the already extensive body of information presented in most high school United States history courses. The decisions about the extent of coverage for each area or group were, of course, subjective; they are open to critical review and judgement. Nonetheless, the objectives, generalizations, concepts, and content provided in this guide represent the best consensual judgment about how classroom teachers can approach the difficult task of meeting these legislative mandates.

The American history course defined in this guide is the final in a series of courses that begin in the elementary social studies program; it should give students an opportunity to study the major political, military, social, economic, and cultural events from this nation's past. The course provides for a structured survey of the history of the United States from just prior to the discovery of the New World through the contemporary period. This course should build upon previous student instruction from the seventh grade program and should extend, rather than repeat, previous instruction in United States history. The overall design of the program encourages teachers to give less emphasis to the early period of United States history and more attention to the latter portions of this nation's history, particularly the 20th century. This course should be in the nature of reviewing, deepening, and enriching prior studies.

A chronological approach is the most natural approach for structuring this type of guide; but it does not, and should not, discourage the use of other appropriate instructional approaches including inquiry, case study, thematic, conceptual, topical, audio-visual, primary source, and other appropriate approaches. Associated with each approach should be instructional techniques that encourage critical thinking, reading, and writing. Above all, the course should encourage students to discover history rather than simply cover vast amounts of historical information.

In addition to the charts, the Louisiana Social Studies Program is further defined by the statements of program goals and course objectives and by course content outlines, unit overviews, and suggested activities and resources. Collectively these features seek to fulfill the ABC's of curriculum--articulation, balance, and continuity--and, thereby, to provide a cumulative, developmental framework for Louisiana's children and youth.



I. SCOPE and SEQUENCE  
for LOUISIANA SOCIAL STUDIES

## CONCEPTUAL STRANDS CHART

Physical and Cultural Geography	Social Organization	Economics Organization	Political Organization	Historical Heritage
Location	Family	Types of economic systems	Types of political systems	Change
Topography	Home	Business cycle	Government	Cause and effect
Climate	Community	Scarcity	Politics	Continuity
Natural Resources	Culture	Market characteristics	Law	Values and beliefs
Ecology	Food	Production	Citizenship	International relations
	Dress			
	Customs	Specialization	Loyalty	Traditions
	Language	Supply and demand	Patriotism	
	Education	Money and banking	Rights	
	Recreation	Consumerism	Responsibilities	Landmarks
	Music	Technology		Contributions of individuals
	Art	International trade		
	Architecture	Networks (Transportation and Communication)		
	Literature			
Inventions				
Social change				
Moral and Spiritual Values				
Ethnic Groups and contributions				
Behavior		Economic Growth		
		role of government		

## USING THE GUIDE

### Skills Charts

An extensive skills chart is listed in the appendix. The chart designates those skills that are the major responsibility of the social studies program. These charts have been adapted from skills charts developed by the National Council for the Social Studies. The skills are listed and coded to indicate the nature of responsibility for each grade level. One asterisk means that the skill is to be introduced at the grade level indicated. Two asterisks mean that work is ongoing toward mastery. Three asterisks denote the grade level at which the skill should be mastered. Subsequently, practice is to be continued and some skills are to be developed at increasingly more sophisticated levels. This chart provides a guide to be developed and used at various levels of pupil progression and should facilitate analysis and planning for advancement and remediation.

Pupils develop skills more effectively where there is systematic instruction and continuing application of the skills. The following principles of learning and teaching have been emphasized as a basis for the social studies skills program:

1. The skill should be taught functionally, in the context of a topic of study, rather than as a separate exercise.
2. The student should be helped to understand the meaning and purpose of the skill in order to stimulate motivation for developing it.
3. Careful supervision should be provided in the first attempts to apply the skill so that correct habits will be formed from the beginning.
4. Repeated opportunities to practice the skills should be provided along with immediate evaluation so that future efforts may be guided by knowledge of successful or unsuccessful performances.
5. Individual help based upon diagnostic measures and use of selective follow-up exercises should be provided. Not all members of any group learn at exactly the same rate or retain equal amounts of what they have learned.

6. Skill instruction should be presented at increasing levels of difficulty, moving from the simple to the more complex. Growth in skills should be cumulative as the learner moves through school. Each level of instruction should build upon and reinforce what has been taught previously and lead toward subsequent development.
7. At each stage students should be helped to generalize the skills by applying them in many and varied situations. In this way, maximum transfer of learning can be promoted.
8. The program of instruction should be sufficiently flexible to allow skills to be taught as they are needed by the learner. Many skills should be developed concurrently.

In applying these principles, teachers should remain aware that, although it is possible to make a general plan for continuity in skill development, it is not possible to set a precise place in the school program where it is always best to introduce a specific skill. Many factors enter into the final decision of the teacher's working with a specific class. True continuity in skill development is that which is developed with the learner, not that which can be blocked out in a general plan. Furthermore, it can never be assumed that a child has gained command of a particular skill merely because he has been exposed to it. Review and reteaching of skills that have been stressed at an earlier grade level are often necessary, even with the most capable students.

The suggested grade placements indicated in the chart are based upon a combination of current practice and the subjective judgments of many teachers, including the authors. The recommended placements reflect what young people seem to be able to achieve within existing patterns of instruction. It is possible that students could achieve earlier and develop a more effective command of many aspects of social studies skills if new patterns and approaches for instruction were employed. More systematic and intensive readiness experiences, for example, might enable students to profit from systematic instruction in skills at an earlier age. If so, they would gain an earlier command of tools that could enhance their learning through the rest of their school years. On the other hand, it is possible that present practice calls for instructions in some skills before the learners have developed the necessary related concepts. If so, they may not only fail for the moment but may also be handicapped in later efforts to gain control of the particular skill. Almost no research evidence exists to guide the proper grade placement of skill instruction. Evidence of this kind is urgently needed as a basis for improving the teaching of social studies skills. It is the hope of the authors that their efforts in preparing this guide to the analysis and grade placement of skill instruction will stimulate such research in the years immediately ahead.

### Activity Charts

Each section and/or unit of the course includes an orienting overview and a content outline for that part of the course. The Activity Charts are set up to show relationships among objectives, concepts and generalizations, sections of course content, and activities. The parts are so designed that the content serves to clarify the objectives and the activities provide for application of developing skills. Each section and/or unit includes suggested references to encourage teacher reading and to facilitate pupil guidance.

Since social studies has a special vocabulary, students must have a good understanding and a working knowledge of the unique words, terms, and phrases of social studies in order to be successful in the classroom. A suggested vocabulary list is also included at the end of each unit. Teachers are encouraged to emphasize vocabulary development throughout the course of study.

### Grade Level Standards

An asterisk beside an objective means that it is a Grade Level Standard, an objective which students should master during a particular course of study. It is subject to testing on the Graduation Exit Examination. (In addition, the associated generalization and the content outline are also subject to testing.) These Grade Level Standards were identified by the teachers on the writing committee as the most essential for inclusion in an American history course. These Grade Level Standards are not intended to become the only objectives for the programs, however. Clearly, some situations will be conducive to pursuit of all the suggested objectives. Others will require additional objectives pertinent to teaching skills, meeting individual needs, pursuing local purposes, and so on. There will also be program changes, transfer students, and other conditions such that good instructional practice will continue to require informed adaptation to the local situation.

### Activities

There are many ways to help students to achieve mastery of objectives. In this guide are activities provided for teachers to help students achieve mastery of the stated objective.

These activities are designated as follows:

- "A" are for students achieving at grade level
- "B" are for students who are below grade level
- "C" are for advanced students.

The matching of students with activity levels is a task that classroom teachers may accomplish in a variety of ways. Additionally, teachers should use their professional judgment in modifying any activity to suit the particular needs of their students. There is no requirement that a particular student be assigned the listed activity or that a teacher use any suggested activity. One individual may be assigned "A" level for some objectives, "B" level for others, and "C" level for still others. A given class may or may not have students assigned to all three levels of the activities.

Teachers are encouraged to use a wide variety of supplementary curricular materials, including original or primary source documents. Primary source documents include many things that provide information about a period under study; they may include such things as letters, diaries, journals, newspaper accounts, government documents, court decisions, treaties, books, articles, pictures, paintings, recordings, films, and artifacts. It is recommended that students studying history use these source documents because of

their power, eloquence, or style in illuminating key periods, events, or personalities in American history. Teachers are certainly encouraged to substitute other sources, either primary or secondary, which bring illumination and insight into particularly important aspects of American history. Regrettably, students too often believe that "history" is only the information contained within the pages of their textbooks and do not understand that much textbook information is actually the author's subjective interpretation of information taken from many other sources. Encouraging students to read, analyze, and interpret historical information from multiple sources will help them to develop analytical and evaluative skills and to achieve a much more sophisticated understanding of both American history and the process of historical interpretation.

### Concepts and Generalizations

The primary concepts that are recurrently dealt with in the Louisiana K-12 Social Studies Program are identified in the Conceptual Strands Chart accompanying the Scope and Sequence section of this guide. Each Activity Chart also has identified concepts specific to the study at hand.

Neither concept statements nor the generalizations should be read or given to the student in any manner or form. They are intended to be outcomes or understandings derived by the students from engaging in the activities and studying the various topics. As recent investigations have pointed out, the most permanent learning is that which takes place through individual discovery. The instructional program should be implemented in such a way that the concepts and generalizations will be developed by the pupils. The concepts may also be used as guidelines for testing and measuring the student's understanding and comprehension of the basic ideas.

### Teaching Units and Lesson Plans

Each teacher will find it necessary to develop the resource units structured by the curriculum guide into teaching units and lesson plans. These latter plans should include the necessary adaptations for particular individuals, classes, and settings. For example, introductory interest-arousing techniques and culminating features of lessons and units need to be designed with and for the local participants. Some objectives may be deleted or augmented. Locally available reference materials must be identified. Application exercises must be suited to the locale. Also, a model teaching unit is included in the guide to assist teachers in the development of similar units appropriate to the course. The purpose of this unit is nothing more than a way of organizing for teaching. A teaching unit can be devised only by the classroom teacher who will be teaching that unit to a particular group of students. Here, specific topics, content, objectives, resources, and teacher techniques that suit the abilities and needs of those students are decided upon and used.

Teacher-made tests need to be designed for the program that is actually taught. These should include selected evaluative activities pertinent to the minimal essential competencies as well as to other aspects of the program of the class. Some suggestions relating to evaluation are provided in the present guide.

**Course Content Outline**  
**American History Course**

**Section One: Toward A New Nation**

**Unit**

- I. Europeans Find a New World
- II. Europeans Colonize in North America
- III. American Colonial Development
- IV. A New Nation Is Formed
- V. The New Republic
- VI. The War of 1812 and Nationalism

**Section Two: Conflict and Reunion**

- I. Sectionalism Emerges
- II. The Jacksonian Era
- III. Toward Disunion
- IV. Secession
- V. Reconstruction

**Section Three: Emergence of Modern America**

- I. Expansion in the American West
- II. Growth of American Business and Industry
- III. Development of the Labor Movement
- IV. Organization of the Farmers
- V. The "New South"
- VI. Emergence of Black Leadership
- VII. The Progressive Movement

**Section Four: Conflict and International Power**

- I. Increasing World Awareness
- II. World War I and Its Aftermath



## Section Five: Global Change and Conflict

### Unit

- I. The Twenties
- II. Franklin D. Roosevelt's New Deal
- III. World War II
- IV. Reconstruction and Readjustment to Peace

## Section Six: Problem and Prospects

- I. Truman's "Fair Deal"
- II. Cold War and Korea
- III. The Eisenhower Years (1953-61)
- IV. The 1960's
- V. The Nixon and Ford Administrations
- VI. The Carter Years
- VII. Reagan, A Change in Direction

AMERICAN HISTORY COURSE OBJECTIVES

Section One: Toward a New Nation

Page:

Unit I. Europeans Find a New World

On completion of these studies the student will:

- 1. use basic "historical vocabulary" related to the Age of Discovery. . . . . 68
- \* 2. locate geographic areas claimed by Europeans in the New World.
- \* 3. identify selected explorers of the "Age of Discovery."

Unit II. Europeans Colonize in North America

On completion of these studies the student will:

- 4. cite reasons for the migration of Europeans to America . . . . . 74
- \* 5. explain mercantilism and its effects on colonial economic development.
- \* 6. identify selected personalities of the colonial period.
- \* 7. locate and name the 13 English colonies.
- \* 8. explain the development of and distinction between indentured servitude and slave labor systems.

Unit III. American Colonial Development

On completion of these studies the student will:

- \* 9. contrast the three types of colonial government. . . . . 79
- \*10. contrast Britain's policies of salutary neglect to her system of enforced regulation.
- 11. list political, economic, and social causes, major events, leaders, and results of the French and Indian War.

Unit IV. A New Nation Is Formed

On completion of these studies the student will:

- 12. explain briefly the effect of certain British laws upon the colonies from 1763-1775. . . . . 82
- \*13. identify important events of the Revolutionary War era.
- \*14. describe the main ideas expressed in the Declaration of Independence.
- 15. analyze weaknesses and accomplishments of the United States government under the Articles of Confederation.

\*Asterisks are used to identify objectives subject to testing on the Graduation Exit Examination

- \*16. identify major influences, traditions, and principles on which the U.S. Constitution is built.
- \*17. describe the structure of the U.S. Constitution.
- \*18. analyze The Federalist Papers.
- \*19. outline the functions of each branch of the federal government.

Unit V. The New Republic

Page

On completion of these studies the student will:

- 20. contrast the viewpoints of the first two political parties . . . . . 93
- 21. identify and explain domestic and foreign problems of the Washington, Adams, and Jefferson administrations.
- \*22. locate the Louisiana Territory and tell the story of its purchase.
- 23. describe contributions of John Marshall to the judiciary tradition of the United States.

Unit IV. The War of 1812 and Nationalism

On completion of these studies the student will:

- 24. illustrate causes and dramatic features of the War of 1812 . . . . . 98
- \*25. identify important events and contributions of outstanding personalities of the Era of Good Feelings.
- \*26. explain the American Colonization Society--"The Back-to-Africa Movement"

Section Two: Conflict and Reunion

Unit I. Sectionalism Emerges

On completion of these studies the student will:

- \* 1. evaluate the role played by the immigrants in the development of the country . . . 104
- \* 2. identify characteristics and trace developments of the Industrial Revolution beginning in the early 19th century.
- 3. locate on an outline map of the United States the major roads and canals that developed as industry demanded better routes to markets.
- 4. show how the invention of the cotton gin helped to make cotton "King" in the South.
- \* 5. identify selected aspects of slave culture of the South during the early and middle 19th century.
- \* 6. describe slave insurrections: e.g., those of Gabriel Prosser, Denmark Vesey, and Nat Turner.
- 7. trace developments and identify characteristics of the sectionalism of the early 19th century.

Unit II. The Jacksonian Era

On completion of these studies the student will:

- 8. analyze and evaluate the administration of Andrew Jackson. . . . . 111
- \* 9. identify reform movements and reformers during the period from 1820-1860.
- \*10. compare the women's rights movement of the 1800's with that of today.
- \*11. summarize main arguments for the abolition of slavery.
- 12. define nullification and explain the nullification controversy.
- \*13. narrate the story of territorial growth of the United States and map important developments of the West prior to the Civil War.
- 14. identify the provisions of the Missouri Compromise, the Compromise of 1850, and the Kansas-Nebraska Act.
- \*15. recognize economic, political, and social issues that separated the nation.

Unit III. Toward Disunion

On completion of these studies the student will:

- 16. construct a chart of selected features of the election of 1860 . . . . . 119
- \*17. show on an outline map of the U.S. the geographical alignments of various political units on the issue of Secession.
- \*18. identify and compare advantages of the North and South at the beginning of the War Between the States.

Unit IV. Secession

On completion of these studies the student will:

- \*19. identify selected locations and political and military events of the War Between the States . . . . . 122
- \*20. identify people involved in the War Between the States.
- \*21. discuss Lincoln's rationale for the "Emancipation Proclamation."

Unit V. Reconstruction

On completion of these studies the student will:

- \*22. compare alternative Reconstruction plans . . . . . 125
- \*23. identify provisions of the Thirteenth, Fourteenth, and Fifteenth Amendments.
- 24. describe how many Americans felt about Radical Reconstruction.

- \*25. explain the tenant-farming system that arose in the South after the Civil War.
- \*26. describe characteristics of corruption and of reforms cited by historians of the postwar years.

Section Three: Emergence of Modern America

Unit I. Expansion in the American West

On completion of these studies the student will:

- 1. locate three areas where gold or silver discoveries were found on territories claimed by Indian tribes . . . . . 132
- \* 2. explain how the revolver, the railroads, and the destruction of the buffalo ended the Indians' way of life in America.
- 3. list four changes in federal regulations from 1887-1960 that affected the Indians.
- 4. describe open-range cattle ranching and the long drives.
- \* 5. recognize effects of overproduction, weather conditions, and the farmers on the decline of the cattle industry.
- \* 6. state ways the Homestead and Morrill Acts of 1862 encouraged farmers to develop the Great Plains.

Unit II. Growth of American Business and Industry

On completion of these studies the student will:

- 7. describe improvements in communications, transportation, and technology in 19th Century America. . . . . 138
- \*8. relate accounts of how John D. Rockefeller, Andrew Carnegie, and Cornelius Vanderbilt were able to amass fortunes in the oil, steel, and railroad industries.
- \*9. identify the advantages and disadvantages of individual proprietorships, partnerships, and corporations.
- \*10. indicate ways in which the Sherman Anti-Trust Act, the Clayton Anti-Trust Act, and the actions of progressive presidents helped to equalize opportunity in economic affairs.

Unit III. Development of the Labor Movement

On completion of these studies the student will:

- \*11. describe conditions of laborers in industrial America. . . . . 142
- 12. compare the organization and demands of the Knights of Labor with those of the American Federation of Labor.

Unit IV. Organization of the Farmers

On completion of these studies the student will:

- 13. explain how the actions of big business and the government contributed to problems of farmers in the United States. . . . . 144
- 14. compare the Farmer's Alliance with the Grange.
- 15. define "cheap money policy."
- \*16. relate ways the government has protected the farmers from abuses of big businesses.
- 17. list the planks of the Populist Party platform that have been enacted into law.

Unit V. The "New South"

On completion of these studies the student will:

- \*18. identify the characteristics of the "New South." . . . . . 149
- 19. describe the contributions of emergent black leadership to the cultural and educational growth of America.

Unit VI. The Progressive Movement

- \*20. recognize principal goals and accomplishments of the progressive movement. . . . . 151
- \*21. recall one example of how the laborers were aided by government enactments of the progressive era.
- 22. match descriptions of efforts to aid the farmers with corresponding legislation.

Section Four: Conflict and International Power

Unit I. Increasing World Awareness

On completion of these studies the student will:

- \* 1. list reasons for growing American interest in the territories of the Pacific. . . 159
- 2. discuss events leading up to the Spanish-American War.
- \* 3. locate and identify territories acquired by the United States as a result of the Spanish American War.
- 4. explain the consequences of the Sino-Japanese War in China.

- \* 5. describe the "Open-Door Policy."
- 6. identify the "Boxers" and give at least one reason for the "Boxer Rebellion."
- 7. identify the general nature and reasons for the new diplomatic and commercial relations with Japan in the early 20th century.

Unit II. World War I and Its Aftermath

On completion of these studies the student will:

- 8. label on an outline map the nations comprising Europe at the outset of World War I. . . . . 166
- \* 9. define nationalism, imperialism, militarism, and secret alliances.
- \*10. name violations of American rights of neutrality prior to the entry of the U.S. into World War I.
- \*11. describe how the United States provided the men, money, materials, transportation, and public support to assist World War I allies.
- \*12. list major military engagements in which Americans fought as a separate unit in World War I.
- 13. summarize the political results of World War I.
- \*14. define "world organization" and explain why membership in the League of Nations was rejected by the United States.
- 15. identify reasons for American isolationism after World War I.

Section Five: Global Change and Conflict

Unit I. The Twenties

On completion of these studies the student will:

- 1. list major points of disagreement between the Republican and Democratic parties of the 1920's. . . . . 176
- \* 2. list major social and cultural changes in the 1920's.
- \* 3. discuss the "Harlem Renaissance."
- 4. identify new sources of industrial power.
- \* 5. describe the Nineteenth Amendment.
- \* 6. explain the "experiment with prohibition."
- 7. identify economic, social and political aspects of the depression of the 1930's.

Unit I. Franklin D. Roosevelt's New Deal

On completion of these studies, the student will:

- 8. identify the major programs of the "New Deal" era. . . . . 183
- \* 9. describe measures taken by the New Deal to promote recovery.
- \*10. discuss major features of the Social Security Act.
- 11. identify and describe roles of prominent persons influencing events and ideas of the New Deal Era.

Unit III. World War II

On completion of these studies, the student will:

- \*12. narrate events leading up to World War II. . . . . 188
- \*13. identify major leaders of nations participating in World War II.
- \*14. describe features of mobilization for war.
- 15. narrate selected events of World War II.
- 16. analyze and compare democratic and fascist value systems.
- 17. identify and discuss decisions arrived at by the "Big Three" at the Yalta and Potsdam Conferences.

Unit IV. Reconstruction and Readjustment to Peace

On completion of these studies the student will:

- \*18. list and discuss some characteristic problems and opportunities experienced by various groups in adjustment to peace. . . . . 198
- \*19. describe general purposes of selected programs and policies that shaped reconstruction and readjustments after World War II.

Section Six: Problems and Prospects

Unit I. Truman's "Fair Deal"

On completion of these studies, the student will:

- 1. recognize examples of social legislation. . . . . 203
- \* 2. describe general characteristics and identify examples of domestic Fair Deal programs.
- 3. compare New Deal, Fair Deal, New Frontier and Great Society programs.
- 4. describe purposes and functions of the United Nations and its organs.



Unit II. Cold War and Korea

Page

On completion of these studies, the student will:

- \* 5. summarize selected features of conflict and compromise of the Cold War and the Korean War . . . . . 207
- \* 6. increase willingness to consider issues from varied points of view.

Unit III. The Eisenhower Years (1953-61)

On completion of these studies, the student will:

- 7. locate the world regions involved in selected international organizations and outline major functions of each organization . . . . . 209
- \* 8. identify characteristics of the Eisenhower administration's domestic programs.
- 9. recognize international events of the Eisenhower era.

Unit IV. The 1960's

On completion of these studies, the student will:

- \*10. describe the events of the New Frontier. . . . . 213
- 11. analyze Lyndon Johnson's Great Society goals, programs, and achievements.
- \*12. discuss civil rights judicial decisions, legislation, and actions since World War II.
- 13. recount selected aspects of the Vietnam War.
- 14. discuss causes of violence and conflicts during the 1960's.

Unit V. The Nixon and Ford Administrations

On completion of these studies, the student will:

- 15. identify selected events of the Nixon administration . . . . . 221
- \*16. describe and use the Watergate tragedy to illustrate ways the United States government's strength and resilience function under crisis conditions.

Unit VI. The Carter and Reagan Years

On completion of these studies, the student will:

- 17. analyze and compare platforms and demographic responses of voters in the presidential campaign of 1976, 1980, 1984, and 1988. . . . . 223

## CONTENT OUTLINE

### Section One: Toward a New Nation

- Unit I. Europeans Find a New World
  - A. The Age of Discovery and Exploration
    - 1. Precursors
      - a. Renaissance
      - b. Nation states
      - c. Crusades
      - d. Reformation
    - 2. Old World explorations
      - a. Commerce
      - b. Inventions
      - c. Cartography
    - 3. Native Americans (Indians)
      - a. Tribalism
      - b. Governance
      - c. Culture
      - d. Diversity
      - e. Lack of intertribal unity
    - 4. African Heritage
      - a. West African Sudanic Empire
        - (1) Ghana
        - (2) Mali (Melle)
        - (3) Songhay (Songhai)
      - b. West African Culture
        - (1) Diversity
        - (2) Kinship
        - (3) Law
        - (4) Art
        - (5) Religion
        - (6) Domestic slavery
  - B. Europeans in the New World
    - 1. Territorial claims
      - a. Spanish Empire
      - b. French Empire
      - c. English Empire
      - d. Portugal, Sweden, and Holland

2. Early explorers of North America
  - a. Columbus (Cristobal Colón) (1492)
  - b. Balboa (1513)
  - c. Ponce de Leon (1513-21)
  - d. Magellan (1519-22)
  - e. DeSoto (1519-21)
  - f. Coronado (1540-42)
  - g. Cabot (1497)
  - h. Drake (1577-80)
  - i. Cartier (1534-35)
  - j. Champlain (1603-16)
  - k. Marquette and Joliet (1673)
  - l. LaSalle (1682)
  - m. Hudson (1609)
  - n. Estevanico (1528)
  - o. Prince Henry "The Navigator" (1460)
  - p. Dias (Díaz) (1488)
  - q. Da Gama (1498)
  - r. Cortez (1519-1521)
  - s. Pizarro (1531-1533)
  - t. Cabeza da Vaca (1528-1536)
3. Black involvement in early explorations
  - a. Pedro Alonzo Nino (1492)
  - b. Nuflo do Olano (1513)
4. European - Indian Exchange
  - a. Biological
    - (1) Plants
    - (2) Animals
    - (3) Diseases
  - b. Cultural
    - (1) Native American - European
    - (2) European - Native American

- Unit II. Europeans Colonize in North America
- A. Motives of European colonization
    1. Mercantilist theory
    2. Company profits
    3. Nationalistic rivalry
    4. Missionary zeal

- B. Colonizers and colonists
  - 1. Motives for settlement
  - 2. Colonial leaders
    - a. John Rolfe
    - b. Miles Standish
    - c. William Bradford
    - d. Thomas Hooker
    - e. Cecilius Calvert
    - f. John Winthrop
    - g. Roger Williams
    - h. Peter Minuit
    - i. Peter Stuyvesant
    - j. James Oglethorpe
    - k. John Smith
    - l. William Penn
    - m. Berkeley and Carteret
    - n. Anne Hutchinson
- C. The 13 English colonies
  - 1. New England
    - a. Massachusetts
    - b. New Hampshire
    - c. Rhode Island
    - d. Connecticut
  - 2. Middle
    - a. New York
    - b. New Jersey
    - c. Pennsylvania
    - d. Delaware
  - 3. South
    - a. Maryland
    - b. Virginia
    - c. North Carolina
    - d. South Carolina
    - e. Georgia
- D. Native American Resistance
  - 1. Attack of 1622 (Opechancanough)
  - 2. Pequot (1637)
  - 3. King Phillip's (Metacomet) War (1675)
- E. Indentured Servitude

- F. Slavery
  - 1. Triangular trade system
  - 2. "The Middle Passage"
  - 3. Chattel/life-long bondage

### Unit III. American Colonial Development

- A. Domestic
  - 1. Colonial government
    - a. Royal or Crown
    - b. Self-governing
    - c. Proprietary
  - 2. Colonial culture
    - a. Medicine
    - b. Witchcraft
    - c. Education
    - d. Religion
    - e. Role of women
      - (1) Inferior legal status
      - (2) Restricted social status
  - 3. Colonial economics
  - 4. Labor restrictions
- B. British policies
  - 1. Salutary neglect
  - 2. Enforced regulation
- C. French and Indian War
  - 1. Causes
  - 2. Dates
  - 3. European/Native American alliances
    - a. French/Algonquians
    - b. English/Iroquois Five Nations
  - 4. Major events
  - 5. Leaders
  - 6. Treaty of Paris (1763)
  - 7. Consequences
    - a. Territory
    - b. Attitudes
    - c. Experience

Unit IV. A New Nation Is Formed

- A. Americans resist imperial control
  - 1. New imperial policy
    - a. King George III
    - b. Chief Pontiac (1763)
    - c. Proclamation Acts of 1763
    - d. Efficiency of enforcement of trade laws
    - e. Grenville and Townshend taxes
      - (1) Sugar Act (1764)
      - (2) Currency Act (1764)
      - (3) Stamp Act (1765)
      - (4) Townshend Acts (1767)
    - f. Restrictions on colonists
      - (1) Political
      - (2) Economic
- B. Colonial resistance
  - 1. Critical incidents
    - a. Boston Massacre (1770)
    - b. Boston Tea Party (1773)
    - c. First Continental Congress (1774)
    - d. Intolerable Acts
  - 2. Emerging American voices
    - a. Thomas Paine
    - b. John Adams
    - c. John Hancock
    - d. Benjamin Franklin
    - e. George Washington
    - f. Thomas Jefferson
    - g. Samuel Adams
  - 3. War
    - a. Lexington and Concord
    - b. Ticonderoga
    - c. Bunker Hill
    - d. Trenton and Princeton
    - e. Valley Forge
    - f. Saratoga
    - g. Yorktown
  - 4. Black involvement in American Revolution
    - a. British offer to free slaves
    - b. American counter-offer to free slaves
    - c. Participation of 5,000 black soldiers
    - d. Manumission or Emancipation of 10,000 slaves

5. Women's involvement in American Revolution
  - a. Participation in non-importation agreements
  - b. Contributions toward war effort
    - (1) Fund raising
    - (2) Arms manufacturing
    - (3) Relief services
  - c. Crusaders for independence
    - (1) Abigail Adams
    - (2) Mercy Otis Warren
    - (3) Eliza Pinckney
6. Treaty of Paris (1783)
7. Declaration of Independence
  - a. July 4, 1776
  - b. Leadership
  - c. Principles
    - (1) Equality
    - (2) Unalienable rights
    - (3) Government as defender
    - (4) Consent of the governed
    - (5) Justification for revolution
- C. Establishing independent government
  1. Second Continental Congress (1774-1781)
  2. The Articles of Confederation
    - a. Provisions
    - b. Achievements
    - c. Shortcomings
- D. Critical period (1781-1787)
  1. International problems
  2. Domestic problems
- E. Meaning of the Revolution
  1. Widening self-government
  2. Abolitionist movement in the South and North
  3. Migration into the West
  4. Rising aspirations of women: Mary Wollstonecraft, (Vindication of the Rights of Women, 1792)
- F. Historical background for the U.S. Constitution
  1. English tradition
    - a. Magna Carta
    - b. Parliament
    - c. English Bill of Rights

2. Colonial experiences
  - a. House of Burgesses
  - b. Mayflower Compact
  - c. Fundamental Orders of Connecticut
  - d. Massachusetts town government
- G. Constitutional Convention, May-Sept. 1787
  1. Leadership
    - a. Benjamin Franklin
    - b. Alexander Hamilton
    - c. James Madison
    - d. George Washington
    - e. Gouverneur Morris
  2. Issues and Controversy
    - a. Fugitive slaves
    - b. Electoral College vs. Direct Election
    - c. Election of officials
    - d. Structure of government
  3. Plans
    - a. Virginia Plan
    - b. New Jersey Plan
    - c. Connecticut Plan
  4. Compromises
    - a. 3/5 Compromise
    - b. Slave Trade Compromise
- H. Principles of the Constitution
  1. Government by the people
  2. Limited government
  3. Federal government
  4. Separation of powers
  5. Supremacy of federal over state government
- I. Structure of the Constitution
  1. Preamble
  2. Article I: Legislative Branch
  3. Article II: Executive Branch
  4. Article III: Judicial Branch
  5. Article IV: Relations among the States
  6. Articles V, VI, VII: Amending Constitution/Supremacy of U.S. law/Ratification
  7. Amendments to the Constitution



J. The Federalist

1. Authorship
  - a. Alexander Hamilton
  - b. John Jay
  - c. James Madison
2. Historical background: Arguments concerning the adoption of the proposed U.S. Constitution
3. Importance and purpose of the essays
4. Selected essays: Essays #1-85
  - a. Advantages of a strong federal government (Essays 1-14)
  - b. Problems with Articles of Confederation (Essays 15-22)
  - c. Powers of government needed for a union (Essays 23-36)
  - d. Problems in forming new government (Essays 37-46)
  - e. Checks and balance (Essays 47-51)
  - f. Structure and power of Congress (Essays 52-66)
  - g. Executive Department (Essays 67-77)
  - h. Judiciary (Essays 78-83)
  - i. Final arguments for U.S. Constitution (Essays 84-85)
5. Consequences of The Federalist
6. The Antifederalist
  - a. Background
  - b. Reasons for opposition to the proposed U.S. Constitution

- K. Structure of the new government
1. Federal system
  2. Division of powers
  3. Three branches of government
  4. Bicameral legislature
  5. Responsibilities
  6. Amendments

Unit V. The New Republic

- A. Emergence of political parties
1. Federalists
    - a. Alexander Hamilton
    - b. John Adams
  2. Democrats - Republicans
    - a. Thomas Jefferson
    - b. James Madison
  3. Party positions
  4. Election of 1789
  5. Election of 1792
  6. Election of 1796

- B. The early presidents
  - 1. President George Washington (1789-1796)
    - a. Legislative, executive, and judicial leaders
    - b. Domestic policies
    - c. Native Americans' policy
      - (1) Historical Background: colonial encroachment onto Indian land
      - (2) Trade and Intercourse Act (1790-1834)
    - d. Foreign policies
  - 2. President John Adams (1797-1801)
    - a. Legislative, executive, and judicial leaders
    - b. Domestic policies
    - c. Foreign policies
  - 3. President Thomas Jefferson
    - a. "Revolution of 1800"
    - b. Domestic policies
    - c. Foreign policies
      - (1) Tripolitian War
      - (2) Chesapeake Affair (1807)
      - (3) Embargo and Nonintercourse Acts (1809)
      - (4) Macon's Bill No. 2
    - d. Principles of Jeffersonian Democracy
    - e. The Louisiana Purchase (1803)
      - (1) Toussaint L'Ouverture
      - (2) Napoleon and Talleyrand
      - (3) Livingston and Monroe
      - (4) Lewis, Clark, Sacajawea, and York
- C. John Marshall and the Supreme Court
  - 1. Historic cases
  - 2. Issues
  - 3. Rulings
  - 4. Long-term ramifications

Unit VI. The War of 1812 and Nationalism

- A. President James Madison (1809-1817)
  - 1. War Hawks
  - 2. Manifest Destiny
  - 3. Tecumseh
  - 4. Tippecanoe (1811): William Henry Harrison
  - 5. Hartford Convention

- B. The War of 1812
  - 1. "Old Ironsides"
  - 2. Battle of Lake Erie
    - a. Oliver Hazzard Perry
  - 3. Francis Scott Key (1814)
  - 4. Battle of New Orleans
    - a. British forces
    - b. American forces: Multinational/multicultural
      - (1) Andrew Jackson
      - (2) Black Battalions
      - (3) Creoles
- C. The Era of Good Feelings (1817-1825)
  - 1. Domestic
  - 2. International
    - a. Monroe Doctrine (1823)
    - b. Florida Purchase
  - 3. Inventions
    - a. John Fitch
    - b. Eli Whitney
    - c. Robert Fulton
    - d. James Watt
  - 4. Political leadership
    - a. Daniel Webster
    - b. Henry Clay
    - c. John C. Calhoun
- D. American Colonization Society--"The Back to Africa Movement" (1815-1828)
  - 1. Paul Cuffee
  - 2. Monrovia, Liberia

## CONTENT OUTLINE

### Section Two: Conflict and Reunion

- Unit I. Sectionalism Emerges
- A. New Immigration patterns
  - B. Industrialization of the North
    - 1. Inventions
    - 2. Factory system
      - a. Samuel Slater
      - b. Lowell Girls
      - c. Sarah Bagley
    - 3. Urbanization
  - C. Territorial expansion to the West
    - 1. Internal improvements
    - 2. The American West
      - a. Atlantic Seaboard to Appalachians
      - b. Ohio River Valley, Indiana, Illinois Territories, Kentucky, Tennessee, Louisiana
      - c. Iowa, Minnesota, Dakotas, Oregon Territories, California
    - 3. Land policies
  - D. Agrarian revolution in the South
    - 1. Staple crops
    - 2. Plantation system
      - a. Cotton production
        - (1) Prior to the cotton gin
        - (2) After the cotton gin
      - b. Implications
        - (1) Social
        - (2) Political
        - (3) Economic
  - E. Growth and development of the institution of slavery
    - 1. Slave codes
    - 2. Demography
    - 3. Planter ideology
    - 4. Physical treatment
  - F. Slave life and culture in the Ante-Bellum South
    - 1. Family
    - 2. Community
    - 3. Religion/Spirituals
    - 4. Resistance

- G. Free blacks in the South
  - H. Slave rebellions and conspiracies
    - 1. Gabriel Prosser
    - 2. Denmark Vesey
    - 3. Nat Turner
  - I. The election of 1824
  - J. The administration of John Quincy Adams
  - K. Emergence of Sectionalism
- Unit II. The Jacksonian Era
- A. Andrew Jackson
    - 1. Background
    - 2. Election of 1828
    - 3. The Jackson administration
    - 4. Principles of Jacksonian democracy
    - 5. Indian Removal (1820-1850)
      - (a) President Jackson's role
      - (b) Indian Removal Act of 1830
      - (c) Trail of Tears
  - B. Jacksonian era reformism
    - 1. Suffrage expanded
    - 2. Education
      - a. Horace Mann
      - b. Henry Barnard
    - 3. Public institutions
      - a. Penal system
      - b. Handicapped
    - 4. Temperance movements
    - 5. Women's rights and roles
      - a. Concerns
      - b. Goals
      - c. Voices
        - (1) Emma Willard
        - (2) Susan B. Anthony
        - (3) Francis Wright
        - (4) Dorothea Dix
        - (5) Elizabeth Cady Stanton
        - (6) Amelia Bloomer
        - (7) Lydia M. Child
      - d. Higher Education
        - (1) Oberlin College (1837)
        - (2) Mount Holyoke College (1836)  
(Mary Lyon)
        - (3) Vassar College (1865)

- e. Women in the professions
  - (1) Myra Bradwell
  - (2) Dr. Elizabeth Blackwell
  - (3) Maria Mitchell
  - (4) Lucy Larcom
  - (5) Violette A. Johnson
  - (6) Louisa May Alcott
- f. Seneca Falls Convention
- 5. Abolitionist movement
  - a. Voices and leaders
    - (1) William Lloyd Garrison
    - (2) Wendell Phillips
    - (3) Sarah and Angelina Grimke
    - (4) Lucretia Mott
    - (5) Sojourner Truth
    - (6) Harriet Tubman
    - (7) Frederick Douglass
  - b. Underground Railroad
  - c. Debate
    - (1) Pro-slavery arguments
    - (2) Anti-slavery arguments
    - (3) Compromise proposals
- C. Sectionalism intensified
  - 1. Tariffs of 1828 and 1832
  - 2. Nullification and compromise of 1833
  - 3. Texas Revolution
    - a. The Alamo
    - b. Sam Houston
    - c. Santa Anna
  - 4. Mexican War
    - a. Military Campaign
    - b. Treaty Guadalupe Hildalgo
    - c. Cultural conflict
  - 5. Westward expansion: cultural conflict
    - a. Missouri
    - b. Texas (Tejaneos vs. American)
    - c. Oregon
    - d. California (Californios vs. American)
    - e. New Mexico (Rocos vs. Nuevo Mexicanos)

6. Crisis and compromises
  - a. Missouri Compromise (1820)
  - b. Election of 1848
    - (1) Zachary Taylor
    - (2) Free Soil Party
  - c. Compromise of 1850
    - (1) Henry Clay
    - (2) John C. Calhoun
    - (3) Daniel Webster
    - (4) Stephen A. Douglas
    - (5) William H. Seward
  - d. Kansas-Nebraska Act
    - (1) "Bleeding Kansas"
    - (2) Sumner-Brooks Affair
- D. Persistent Issues
  1. Tariffs
  2. Internal improvements
  3. Banks
  4. Public domain lands
  5. Slavery
  6. Popular sovereignty
  7. States' rights
  8. Nationalism

### Unit III. Toward Disunion

- A. Public opinion influences
  1. Harriet Beecher Stowe, Uncle Tom's Cabin
  2. Dred Scott decision
  3. Lincoln-Douglas debates
  4. John Brown's raid
- B. Election of 1860

### Unit IV. Secession

- A. Lower South secedes
  1. Compromise attempts
  2. Fort Sumter (April 1861)
- B. Upper South secedes
- C. Three military objectives of the North
  1. Conquer Richmond
  2. Split Confederacy
  3. Naval blockade

- D. Comparative war capabilities
  - 1. Population
  - 2. Manufacturing
  - 3. Transportation
  - 4. Enlistments
  - 5. Financial resources
  - 6. Leadership
  - 7. Morale
- E. Mobilization
- F. War
  - 1. At sea
    - a. Merrimac and the Monitor
    - b. Admiral Farragut
  - 2. On land
    - a. Eastern Campaign
    - b. Western Campaign
    - c. Trans-Mississippi
  - 3. Battles
    - a. Bull Run
    - b. Antietam
    - c. Gettysburg
    - d. Atlanta
    - e. Vicksburg
    - f. New Orleans
  - 4. Surrender
    - a. Appomattox (April 9, 1865)
- G. Leadership
  - 1. Political
    - a. Union
      - (1) Abraham Lincoln
      - (2) Andrew Johnson
    - b. Confederacy
      - (1) Jefferson Davis
      - (2) Alexander Stephens
      - (3) Judah P. Benjamin
  - 2. Military
    - a. Union
      - (1) George McClellan
      - (2) William T. Sherman
      - (3) Ulysses S. Grant



- b. Confederacy
    - (1) Robert E. Lee
    - (2) Thomas J. "Stonewall" Jackson
    - (3) J.E.B. Stuart
- H. Emancipation Proclamation
- I. Blacks in the Civil War
- J. Role of women during the Civil War
  - 1. Nurses
  - 2. Plantation caretakers

Unit V. Reconstruction

- A. Plans considered
  - 1. Lincoln's plan
  - 2. Congressional Plan (Wade-Davis Bill)
  - 3. Johnson's plan
- B. Assassination of Lincoln
- C. Radical Reconstruction
- D. Freedman's Bureau
- E. Black Leadership
  - 1. Appointed
  - 2. Elected
- F. Citizenship rights extended
  - 1. Thirteenth Amendment
  - 2. Fourteenth Amendment
  - 3. Fifteenth Amendment
- G. Aftermaths of war
  - 1. Reunification
  - 2. Bitterness and rancor
  - 3. Black codes
  - 4. Black migration
- H. Tenant-farming system
  - 1. Sharecropping
  - 2. Crop-lien
- I. Postwar Corruption:
  - 1. The Ulysses S. Grant Administration (1869-77)
    - a. Credit
    - b. Whiskey Ring
    - c. Tweed Ring
  - 2. State and Local Corruption
    - a. Tweed Ring/Tammany Hall
    - b. Reconstruction corruption

## CONTENT OUTLINE

### Section Three: Emergence of Modern America

- Unit I. Expansion in the American West
- A. Miners in the western mountains
  - B. Indians on the Great Plains
    - 1. Tribes
    - 2. Characteristics
    - 3. Conflicts of interest
    - 4. Indian Wars
      - a. Sand Creek Massacre (1864)
        - (1) Colonel John M. Chivinton
        - (2) Black Kettle Pot
      - b. Battle of the Little Big Horn (1876)
        - (1) Lt. Col. George A. Custer
        - (2) Sitting Bull
        - (3) Crazy Horse
        - (4) Rain-In-The-Face
      - c. Chief Joseph's Resistance (1877)
        - (1) Colonel Nelson Miles
        - (2) Chief Joseph
      - d. Wounded Knee Massacre (1890)
        - (1) Chief Big Foot
        - (2) Wovoka (Ghost Dances)
    - 5. Role of the U. S. Government - Bureau of Indian Affairs
      - a. Helen Hunt Jackson, A Century of Dishonor (1876)
      - b. Dawes' Severality Act (1887)
      - c. Indian Education to "De-Indianize"
        - (1) Carlisle Indian Boarding School (1879)
        - (2) Haskell Institute (1884)
  - C. Cattle kingdom on the Great Plains
    - 1. Range land
    - 2. Geographic locations
    - 3. Transportation
    - 4. Markets

5. Cowboys
6. Frontier hardships
  - a. Water access
  - b. Weather
  - c. Transportation
  - d. Range wars
7. Decline of the cattle industry
  - a. Overproduction
  - b. Weather
  - c. Land policies
  - d. Homesteading
  - e. Shepherders
  - f. Farmers
  - g. Barbed wire
- D. Women on the Frontier
- E. Farmers on the Great Plains
  1. Homestead Act (1862)
  2. Morrill Act (1862)

## Unit II. Growth of American Business and Industry

- A. Improvements in communications and transportation
  1. Communication
    - a. Telegraph: Samuel B. Morse
    - b. Telephone: Alexander Graham Bell
    - c. Typewriter: Christopher Sholes
    - d. Applications of alternating current: George Westinghouse
    - e. Incandescent light: Thomas Edison
  2. Transportation
    - a. Railroad
    - b. Steamship
    - c. Roads
- B. Growth of commerce and industry
  1. Railroads
    - a. Cornelius Vanderbilt
    - b. James J. Hill
  2. Oil: John D. Rockefeller
  3. Steel: Andrew Carnegie

4. Finance: J. Pierpont Morgan
5. Inventors
- C. Republican presidents
  1. Rutherford B. Hayes (1877-81)
  2. James A. Garfield (1881)
  3. Chester A. Arthur (1881-85)
- D. Formation of corporations and business combinations
  1. Types
    - a. Sole proprietorship
    - b. Partnership
    - c. Corporation
  2. Advantages and disadvantages
  3. Corporate combinations
    - a. Cartel
    - b. Trust
    - c. Pool
    - d. Holding company
    - e. Interlocking directorates
- E. Progressive era curbs: Regulation of big business
  1. Sherman Anti-Trust Act
  2. Clayton Anti-Trust Act (1914)

### Unit III. Development of Labor Movement

- A. Labor conditions in industrial America
  1. Unsafe conditions
  2. Lack of sanitation
  3. Long hours
  4. Lack of welfare provisions
  5. Low wages
  6. Few options
- B. Formation of labor unions
  1. Knights of Labor
  2. American Federation of Labor
  3. Congress of Industrial Organizations

Unit IV. Organization of the Farmers

- A. Farmers' problems in industrial America
  - 1. Problems
    - a. High prices of manufactured goods
    - b. Declining farm prices
    - c. High transportation costs
    - d. High interest rates
    - e. High storage costs
  - 2. Causes
    - a. Government policies and practices
    - b. Business profits and practices
- B. Emergence of farmers' influence on government
  - 1. Farmers' Alliance
  - 2. Grange
  - 3. Social, political, and economic endeavors
  - 4. Farmers' monetary policy
    - a. Banking
    - b. Monetary policy
    - c. Taxation
  - 5. Government legislation
- C. The Populist Party
  - 1. Political influence
  - 2. Social influence
  - 3. Economic influence
- D. Progressive reform aids the farmer
  - 1. Smith-Lever Act (1914)
  - 2. Federal Farm Loan Act (1916)
  - 3. Smith-Hughes Act (1917)

Unit V. The "New South"

- A. Political
  - 1. Solid South
  - 2. Many parties

- B. Social
    - 1. Public education
    - 2. Urban growth
  - C. Economic
    - 1. Agricultural diversity
    - 2. Primary industries
      - a. Gas and oil
      - b. Timber
      - c. Fish and wildlife
  - D. Race Relations
    - 1. Jim Crow Laws
    - 2. Disfranchisement
    - 3. Civil Rights Act of 1875
    - 4. Plessey vs. Ferguson (1896)
- Unit VI. Emergence of Black Leadership
- A. Business development
    - 1. Madame C. J. Walker
    - 2. John Merrick
  - B. Booker T. Washington/W.E.B. DuBois controversy
  - C. Cultural and educational growth
    - 1. Paul Lawrence Dunbar
    - 2. Charles Chestnutt
    - 3. George Washington Carver
  - D. Anti-Violence campaign
  - E. Civil rights activism
    - 1. Personalities
      - a. William Monroe Trotter
      - b. Robert R. Moton
      - c. Ida B. Wells-Barnett
      - d. Walter White
    - 2. Organizations
      - a. Niagara Movements/NAACP
      - b. Urban League
- Unit VII. The Progressive Movement
- A. Political leaders
    - 1. Theodore Roosevelt
    - 2. Robert LaFollette
    - 3. Charles Evans Hughes
    - 4. Woodrow Wilson

- B. Muckrakers
  - 1. Frank Norris
  - 2. Upton Sinclair
  - 3. Lincoln Steffens
  - 4. Ida Tarbell
- C. Reform legislation
  - 1. Australian ballot
  - 2. Direct primary
  - 3. Initiative, referendum, and recall
  - 4. Municipal reform
  - 5. Seventeenth Amendment
  - 6. Nineteenth Amendment
    - a. Background
      - (1) National American Women's Suffrage Association
      - (2) Bradwell vs. Illinois (1873)
      - (3) Women's Christian Temperance Union (1874)
      - (4) Minor vs. Happersett (1875)
      - (5) National Association of Colored Women (1896)
      - (6) Congressional Union (1904)
    - b. Leaders
      - (1) Frances Willard
      - (2) Alice Paul
      - (3) Mary Terrell
      - (4) Carrie Chapman Catt
      - (5) Florence Kelley
    - c. Progressive reform aids for the laborer
      - (1) Employers' Liability Act (1908)
      - (2) Children's Bureau
      - (3) Clayton Antitrust Act
    - d. Progressive reform aids for the farmer
      - (1) Smith-Lever Act (1914)
      - (2) Federal Farm Loan Act (1916)
      - (3) Smith-Hughes Act (1917)

## CONTENT OUTLINE

### Section Four: Conflict and International Power

- Unit I. Increasing world awareness
- A. Pacific Ocean interests
    - 1. Trade possibilities
    - 2. Missionary possibilities
    - 3. Commodore Matthew C. Perry (1853)
    - 4. Hawaiian Islands (1898)
    - 5. Samoa (1899)
  - B. The Spanish-American War
    - 1. Spanish Empire
      - a. Caribbean
      - b. Central America
      - c. South America
      - d. Pacific
    - 2. "Yellow Journalism"
    - 3. The deLome letter
    - 4. Sinking of the Maine
    - 5. War
      - a. Philippines
        - (1) Admiral George Dewey
        - (2) Manila
      - b. Caribbean
        - (1) San Juan Hill
        - (2) Rough Riders
        - (3) Puerto Rico
    - 6. Consequences of the War
      - a. Territorial acquisitions
        - (1) Philippine Islands
        - (2) Puerto Rico
        - (3) Guam
      - b. International recognition
      - c. Foreign policy shifts
    - 7. Latin American relations



- C. American-Chinese relations (1890-1901)
  - 1. Sino-Japanese War
  - 2. Japanese post-war claims
    - a. Formosa
    - b. Shantung Peninsula
    - c. Korea
  - 3. The Open Door Policy (1899)
  - 4. Boxer Rebellion (1900)
- D. American-Japanese relations (1853-1905)
  - 1. Reasons for United States interest
  - 2. Matthew Perry
  - 3. "Most favored nation" clause
  - 4. Extraterritoriality

Unit II. World War I and Its Aftermath

- A. Early twentieth century Europe
  - 1. Changing political boundaries
  - 2. Changing international policies
    - a. Nationalism
    - b. Imperialism
    - c. Militarism
    - d. Internationalism
    - e. Secret alliances
- B. United States involvement in World War I
  - 1. Neutrality violations
    - a. Lusitania (1915)
    - b. Sabotage
  - 2. Commercial ties
  - 3. Zimmerman note (1918)
- C. World War I
  - 1. Complexities in war administration
    - a. Presidential powers
    - b. Military readiness
    - c. Production
    - d. Propaganda
    - e. Administrative agencies
    - f. Finance
  - 2. Black participation
    - a. At Home
    - b. Abroad

3. Women in war
  - a. Labor force
  - b. Nurses
4. American expeditionary force
  - a. John J. Pershing
  - b. Allies of the United States
  - c. Opponents of the United States
  - d. Battles
    - (1) Chateau-Thierry
    - (2) Belleau Wood
    - (3) St. Mihiel
    - (4) Argonne Forest
  - e. Armistice (November 11, 1918)
- D. Aftermath of World War I
  1. Shifting relationships
    - a. Britain
    - b. Italy
    - c. Germany
    - d. Russia
      - (1) Brest-Litovsk Treaty
      - (2) Tsar Nicholas
      - (3) Bolsheviks
      - (4) Mensheviks
  2. Wilson's Fourteen Points
  3. Treaty of Versailles
    - a. Participants
      - (1) David Lloyd George - Great Britain
      - (2) Georges Clemenceau - France
      - (3) Vittorio Orlando - Italy
      - (4) Woodrow Wilson - United States
    - b. Provisions
  4. League of Nations
    - a. Proposal
    - b. Concert of Europe
    - c. Structure of the League of Nations
    - d. United States' rejection of membership
      1. Congressional opposition
      2. Woodrow Wilson's campaign to the people
    - e. Consequences of the rejection of membership

## CONTENT OUTLINE

### Section Five: Global Change and Conflict

#### Unit I. The Twenties

- A. Elections of the 1920's
  - 1. Democratic party
  - 2. Republican party
    - a. Warren G. Harding (1921-23)
    - b. Calvin Coolidge (1923-29)
    - c. Herbert C. Hoover (1929-33)
- B. Social and cultural changes
  - 1. Demography
    - a. Urbanization
    - b. Immigration
    - c. Social and geographic mobility
    - d. Family relations
  - 2. Religion
  - 3. Arts and recreation
    - a. Literature
    - b. Music
    - c. Dance
    - d. Cinema
    - e. Sports
    - f. Travel
  - 4. Changing role of women
    - a. Family relations
    - b. Professions
    - c. Political leadership
      - (1) National Women's Party (Alice Paul)
      - (2) League of Women Voters
  - 5. Social equality
- C. The "Harlem Renaissance"
  - 1. Claude McKay, "If We Must Die"
  - 2. Zora Neale Hurston
  - 3. Alain Locke
  - 4. James Weldon Johnson
  - 5. Jean Toomer
  - 6. Countee Cullen

7. Langston Hughes
8. Jessie Redmond Rauset
9. Eugene O'Neill
10. Henry O. Tanner
11. Paul Robeson
12. Harry T. Burleigh
13. Melvin B. Tolson
- D. Industrial development
  1. Power
  2. Technology
  3. Mass production
- E. Transportation and communication
  1. Radio
  2. Telephone
  3. Automobile
  4. Airplane
  5. Charles A. Lindbergh
  6. Admiral Richard E. Byrd
  7. Amelia Earhart
- F. Prosperity
  1. Business boom
  2. Wall Street
  3. Credit
- G. Reformism
  1. Nineteenth Amendment
  2. Federal policy toward native Americans
    - a. Snyder Act (Indian Citizenship Bill) (1924)
    - b. Howard-Wheeler Act (Indian Re-organization Act) (1934)
    - c. Johnson-O'Malley Act (1934)
- H. Restraint and repression
  1. Prohibition
    - a. Eighteenth Amendment and the Volstead Act
    - b. Social repercussions
      - (1) Bootleggers
      - (2) Speakeasies
      - (3) Crime
  2. Repressive climate
    - a. Red Scare
    - b. Ku Klux Klan
    - c. Sacco-Vanzetti trial

- I. The Crash of 1929
  1. Causal factors
    - a. Overcapitalization
    - b. Oversupply
    - c. Restricted markets
    - d. Unsound banking practices
    - e. Speculation
  2. Characteristics of the depression
    - a. Falling prices
    - b. Drop in Gross National Product (GNP)
    - c. Massive, persistent unemployment
    - d. Business and bank failures
    - e. Depletion of credit and savings

Unit II. Franklin D. Roosevelt's New Deal

- A. Election of 1932
- B. New Deal features
  1. Production regulation
    - a. Agricultural Adjustment Acts (AAA)
    - b. National Recovery Act (NRA)
  2. Consumption stimulation
    - a. Psychological
      - (1) Fireside chats
      - (2) Confidence and optimism themes
      - (3) Security measures
    - b. Labor legislation
      - (1) Minimum wages
      - (2) Encouraged unemployment compensation
      - (3) Rights to collective bargaining
      - (4) National Labor Relations Board
      - (5) Economy Act of 1932
  3. Deficit budgeting
  4. Public Works
    - a. Public Works Administration (PWA)
    - b. Works Progress Administration (WPA)
    - c. Civilian Conservation Corps (CCC)

5. Banking and monetary reforms
  - a. Federal Reserve Board strengthened
  - b. Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC)
  - c. Easy money policy
6. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC)
7. Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA)
8. Rural Electrification Association (REA)
9. Social Security Act (1935)
10. Roosevelt challenges the Supreme Court
- C. Voices of the New Deal Era
  1. Brain trust and cabinet members
    - a. Cordell Hull
    - b. Henry Wallace
    - c. Frances Perkins
    - d. Bernard Baruch
    - e. Harry Hopkins
    - f. John Collier (Indian Rights Advocate)
  2. Black Cabinet
    - a. Mary McLeod Bethune
    - b. Robert L. Vann
    - c. William H. Hastie
    - d. Robert C. Weaver
    - e. Lawrence A. Oxley
    - f. Eugene K. Jones
    - g. Edgar Brown
    - h. Frank S. Horne
    - i. William J. Trent
  3. Critics
    - a. Gerald L. K. Smith
    - b. Huey P. Long
    - c. Charles Coughlin
    - d. Francis Townsend
    - e. Westbrook Pegler
  4. Eleanor Roosevelt

### Unit III. World War II

- A. An "epidemic of world lawlessness" (FDR)
  1. Japan
    - a. Military takeover
    - b. Manchuria invasion (1931)
    - c. China invasions (1931, 1937)

2. Germany
  - a. Nazi Party, Third Reich
  - b. Rearmament
  - c. Rhineland incursion (March 1936)  
Austrian incursion (March 1938)
  - d. Czechoslovakia
    - (1) Sudetenland (September 1938)
    - (2) Munich Pact
    - (3) Prague (March 1939)
  - e. Alliances
    - (1) Italy
    - (2) Japan
    - (3) Russia (August 1939)
  - f. Poland invasion (September 1939)
    - (1) "Blitzkrieg"
    - (2) France and Britain declare war
  - g. European conquests (Spring 1940)
    - (1) Denmark
    - (2) Norway
    - (3) Netherlands
    - (4) Belgium
    - (5) Luxembourg
    - (6) France
      - (a) Fall of Paris (1940)
      - (b) Maginot Line
      - (c) Dunkirk
  - h. Battle of Britain
  - i. The Soviet Union involved (1941)
  - j. Adolph Hitler (Der Fuehrer)
    - (1) Heinrich Himmler (Gestapo)
    - (2) Joseph Goebbels (Propaganda)
    - (3) Hermann Goering (Air Force)
    - (4) Erwin Rommel (Desert Fox)
3. Italy
  - a. Fascism
  - b. Ethopia invaded (1935)
  - c. Alliances
  - d. Benito Mussolini (Il Duce)
4. Spain
  - a. Civil War (1936-39)
  - b. Role of Germany and Italy
  - c. Francisco Franco

5. France
  - a. Fall of Paris
  - b. Eduard Daladier
    - (1) Henri Petain
    - (2) Charles DeGaulle
6. Britain
  - a. Dunkirk
  - b. Battle of Britain
  - c. Neville Chamberlain
    - (1) Winston Churchill
    - (2) Lord Mountbatten
    - (3) Clement Atlee
7. Russia
  - a. Stalingrad
  - b. Joseph Stalin
8. China
  - a. Manchuria
  - b. Chiang Kai-shek
9. The United States
  - a. Neutrality Acts
  - b. Atlantic Charter
  - c. Lend Lease (March 1941)
  - d. Responses to Japanese militarism
  - e. Franklin D. Roosevelt
  - f. Harry Truman
  - g. Dwight D. Eisenhower
  - h. Douglas MacArthur
  - i. Chester Nimitz
  - j. George C. Marshall
- B. Mobilization
  1. Military
    - a. Draft
    - b. Training
      - (1) Maneuvers
      - (2) College programs
    - c. Role of blacks
    - d. Equipment
  2. Production
    - a. Munitions
    - b. Food
    - c. Supplies
    - d. Staffing: Fair Employment Practices Committee



3. Financing: Bond drives
4. Psychological mobilization
- C. United States entry into World War II
  1. Asian background
    - a. Open Door Policy
    - b. Japan
      - (1) Attacks on China
      - (2) French Indo-China (July 1941)
    - c. United States response
      - (1) Protest
      - (2) Embargo
      - (3) Freeze on Japanese assets
    - d. Pearl Harbor (December 7, 1941)
      - (1) United States' declaration of war
      - (2) Axis' declaration of war
  2. Japanese conquests
    - a. Shanghai
    - b. Guam
    - c. Wake Island
    - d. Hong Kong
    - e. Malay Peninsula
    - f. Singapore
    - g. Dutch East Indies
    - h. Philippines (May 1942)
  3. North African Campaign
    - a. General Erwin Rommel (Desert Fox)
    - b. General Bernard Montgomery
    - c. General Dwight D. Eisenhower
    - d. El Alamein (October 1942)
  4. East European Campaign
    - a. Stalingrad (1942)
    - b. Russian offensive
      - (1) Rumania
      - (2) Bulgaria
      - (3) Poland
  5. West European Campaign
    - a. Italy defeated
      - (1) Anzio
      - (2) Fall of Rome (June 1944)

- b. Normandy invasion (D-Day: June 6, 1944)
          - (1) The Low Countries
          - (2) Battle of the Bulge (December 1944)
          - (3) Berlin (May 2, 1945)
          - (4) V-E Day (May 8, 1945)
  - 6. Burma-China Campaign
    - a. General Joseph Stillwell
    - b. General Claire Chenault: The Flying Tigers
    - c. Lord Mountbatten
  - 7. Pacific Campaign
    - a. Admiral Chester Nimitz
    - b. General Douglas MacArthur
    - c. Battles of the Islands
      - (1) Coral Sea (May 1942)
      - (2) Midway (June 1942)
      - (3) The Philippines
      - (4) Guam
      - (5) Iwo Jima
    - d. Military contribution of Native Americans
      - (1) Navajo Code Talkers
  - 8. Japan
    - a. Hiroshima (August 6, 1945)
    - b. Nagasaki (August 9, 1945)
    - c. V-J Day (September 2, 1945)
- D. Nonmilitary aspects of World War II
- 1. Life styles in the United States
    - a. Rationing
    - b. Internal mobility
    - c. Employment
      - (1) Blacks
      - (2) Women, "Rosie the Riveter"
      - (3) Civil Rights (A. Philip Randolph)
  - 2. Japanese-American treatment
  - 3. Germany: The Holocaust
    - a. Gestapo
    - b. Anti-semitism
    - c. Labor camps
    - d. Death camps
  - 4. Occupied nations
    - a. Vichy France
    - b. Undergrounds

- E. International conferences
  - 1. Casablanca (January 1942)
  - 2. Cairo
  - 3. Teheran (November 1943)
  - 4. Yalta Conference (February 1945)
    - a. The "Big Three"
      - (1) Franklin D. Roosevelt
      - (2) Winston Churchill
      - (3) Joseph Stalin
    - b. Decisions
      - (1) Disarmament plans
      - (2) Occupation plans
      - (3) Poland boundaries
      - (4) Russian entry into war against Japan
  - 5. Potsdam Conference (July 1945)
    - a. The "Big Three"
      - (1) Harry Truman
      - (2) Winston Churchill
      - (3) Joseph Stalin
    - b. Decisions
      - (1) Occupation of Germany
      - (2) Disarmament and reconstruction

Unit IV. Reconstruction and Readjustment to Peace

- A. Domestic adjustments
  - 1. Demographics
    - a. Veterans
    - b. "Baby boom"
    - c. Suburban growth
    - d. Employment patterns
    - e. Large scale Hispanic immigration (Braceros, i.e., manual laborers)
  - 2. Economy
    - a. Business and industry
    - b. Transportation
    - c. Agriculture
    - d. International trade
  - 3. Reactionism
    - a. Internal Security Act of 1950
    - b. McCarran-Walter Immigration Act of 1950

4. Election of 1948
  - a. Harry Truman
  - b. Thomas Dewey
  - c. The polls
- B. Reconstruction abroad
  1. Holocaust revealed
    - a. Nuremberg trials
    - b. Japanese war crimes trials
  2. Truman Doctrine (1947)
    - a. Greece
    - b. Turkey
  3. Economic Recovery Plan (ERP)
    - a. Marshall Plan
    - b. 1948-1952
    - c. Scope and features
  4. Point Four Program
  5. Power struggles resumed
    - a. West Germany reunified
      - (1) United States
      - (2) Britain
      - (3) France
    - b. East Germany
      - (1) Soviet Union
      - (2) Berlin blockade
    - c. Berlin air lift

## CONTENT OUTLINE

### Section Six: Problems and Prospects

- Unit I. Truman's Fair Deal
  - A. Social legislation
    - 1. Characteristics
    - 2. Examples
  - B. Domestic programs
    - 1. Labor
      - a. Minimum wages
      - b. Labor Management Relations Act (1947)
      - c. Taft-Hartley controversy
    - 2. Social Security
    - 3. Civil Rights
      - a. First Federal Civil Rights Commission
      - b. Continuation of "Black Cabinet"
    - 4. Internal improvements
      - a. Reclamation
      - b. Rural electrification extensions
    - 5. GI Bill
    - 6. Desegregation of Armed Forces  
(Executive order 9981-1948)
    - 7. Federal aid extensions
      - a. Housing
      - b. Health insurance
  - C. Social programs compared/contrasted
    - 1. New Deal
    - 2. Fair Deal
    - 3. New Frontier
    - 4. Great Society
  - D. The United Nations
    - 1. Membership
    - 2. Purposes
    - 3. Structure
    - 4. Leaders

## Unit II. Cold War and Korea

### A. Cold War

1. John Foster Dulles
2. Iron curtain
3. Containment policy

### B. Korea

#### 1. Background

- a. Korea freed from Japan (1945)
  - (1) Partitioned at 38° parallel
  - (2) United States Zone: South Korea
  - (3) Soviet Zone: North Korea
- b. Chiang Kai-shek defeat (1949)

#### 2. North Korea invaded South Korea (June 1950)

- a. USSR trained and equipped troops
- b. United Nations Security Council condemnation

#### 3. U.N. International Force

- a. General Douglas MacArthur
- b. United Nations troops

#### 4. China response

- a. Yalu River
- b. 38° parallel

#### 5. The fighting war

#### 6. Truce (1953)

### C. Changing times

#### 1. Race relations

#### 2. International relations

#### 3. Native American relations

- a. Policy of Termination (1953)
- b. Public Law 280 (1953)

## Unit III. The Eisenhower Years (1953-61)

### A. International associations

#### 1. 1940's

- a. United Nations (UN, 1946)
- b. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO, 1947)
- c. Organization of American States (OAS, 1948)

#### 2. 1950's

- a. Southeast Asia Treaty Organization (SEATO, 1954)
- b. Central Treaty Organization (CENTO, 1955)
- c. Warsaw Pact (Soviet Union and satellites, 1955)

- B. Domestic features of the 1950's
1. Characteristics
    - a. Affluence
    - b. Population growth
    - c. Television
    - d. Generation gap
    - e. Appalachia
  2. Election of 1952
    - a. Dwight D. Eisenhower/Richard M. Nixon
    - b. Adlai Stevenson/Sparkman
  3. Programs and policies
    - a. "Modern Republicanism"
    - b. Department of Health, Education and Welfare: Oveta Culp Hobby
    - c. McClellan Committee
    - d. Landrum-Griffin Act (1959)
    - e. Alaska and Hawaii admitted to statehood (1959)
    - f. Soil bank
  4. Joseph McCarthy
  5. Scandals
  6. Civil Rights
    - a. Brown vs. Board of Education
    - b. Montgomery Bus Boycott
    - c. Integration of Central High School; Little Rock, Arkansas
- C. International
1. John Foster Dulles
  2. Summit Conference
    - a. Dwight D. Eisenhower
    - b. Nikita Khrushchev (1953)
  3. Eisenhower Doctrine
    - a. Israel
      - (1) David Ben Gurion
      - (2) Golda Meir
    - b. Egypt: Gamel Abdel Nasser
    - c. Suez Crisis (1956)
  4. Sputnik (1957)
  5. U-2 Incident (1960)
  6. Second Berlin Crisis (1961)
  7. Cuba
    - a. Embargo
    - b. Boycott
  8. French Indo-China

## Unit IV. The 1960's

- A. Kennedy's New Frontier (1961-63)
  - 1. Election of 1960
    - a. John F. Kennedy/Lyndon B. Johnson
    - b. Richard M. Nixon/Henry Cabot Lodge
    - c. Television debates
    - d. Religion issues
  - 2. Domestic policies and programs
    - a. Camelot
      - (1) "The Brightest and Best"
      - (2) Style and image
    - b. Social programs
      - (1) Civil Rights
      - (2) Support of the arts
      - (3) Commission on the Status of Women
      - (4) Equal Pay Act of 1963
  - 3. International policies and programs
    - a. Peace Corps
    - b. Southeast Asia
      - (1) Technical assistance
      - (2) Green Berets
    - c. African nationalism
    - d. Cuban missile crisis
      - (1) Revolution of 1959
        - (a) Fulgencio Batista
        - (b) Fidel Castro
      - (2) Bay of Pigs (1961)
      - (3) USSR missiles
  - 4. Assassination (November 22, 1963)
- B. Lyndon Johnson's Great Society (1963-1969)
  - 1. Transition
  - 2. Election of 1964
    - a. Lyndon B. Johnson/Hubert H. Humphrey
    - b. Barry Goldwater/William E. Miller
  - 3. War on Poverty
  - 4. Health legislation
    - a. Medicare (1965)
    - b. Medicaid
  - 5. Cabinet additions
    - a. Housing and Urban Development (1965)
    - b. Transportation (1966)



- 6. Economy
  - a. Affluence
  - b. Guns and butter
- 7. Civil Rights
  - a. Background
    - (1) Civil Rights Act of 1875
    - (2) Plessy vs. Ferguson (1896)
    - (3) Dred Scott Decision
  - b. Brown vs. Board of Education (1954)
    - (1) Southern Reaction
    - (2) "...with all deliberate speed"
  - c. Civil Rights Acts
    - (1) 1957
    - (2) 1960
    - (3) 1964
    - (4) 1968
    - (5) Indian Civil Rights Act (1968)
  - d. Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr.
    - (1) Nobel Peace Prize (1964)
    - (2) NAACP
    - (3) Federal promotion of equal rights for blacks
- C. Vietnam (1961-1975)
  - 1. Background
    - a. Communist expansion in China
      - (1) Chiang Kai-shek
      - (2) Mao Tse-tung
      - (3) Civil War after Japanese defeat (1945)
      - (4) Formosa/Taiwan (1945)
    - b. French Indo-China
      - (1) Japanese Occupation, World War II
      - (2) Viet Minh
        - (a) Ho Chi Minh
        - (b) French resumption of power
        - (c) USSR aid
      - (3) Dien Bien Phu (1954)
    - c. Geneva Conference (1954)
      - (1) Cambodia
      - (2) Laos
      - (3) North and South Vietnam
    - d. SFATO (1954)

2. Ngo Dinh Diem takeover
  - a. Vietcong
  - b. Religious unrest
  - c. Government corruption
3. General Nguyen Van Thieu (1967)
4. United States involvement
  - a. Eisenhower aid to South Vietnam
  - b. John Foster Dulles
  - c. CIA
  - d. Kennedy increased aid
  - e. Johnson escalated aid (1965)
  - f. Nixon "Vietnamization" and withdrawal (1973)
5. Guerilla warfare
6. Vietnam reunified
  - a. Thieu collapse (April 1975)
  - b. Communist control (1976)
- D. Conflict and violence of the 1960's
  1. Assassinations
    - a. John F. Kennedy (November 22, 1963)
    - b. Robert F. Kennedy (June 4, 1968)
    - c. Martin Luther King (April 4, 1968)
  2. Nuclear proliferation
  3. Struggle for equality for blacks
    - a. Sit-in movements
    - b. "Freedom Rides"
    - c. Black nationalism
    - d. Black power
    - e. "March on Washington" - 1963
    - f. Affirmative action
  4. Race riots
  5. Campus unrest
  6. Counter culture
  7. Labor: Cesar Chavez
  8. Third World decolonialization
  9. Indian Movement
    - a. Seizure of Alcatraz Island
    - b. American Indian Movement (AIM)
    - c. Wounded Knee Incident (Russell Means)
    - d. Legal action to recover lands

10. Women's Movement
  - a. Feminine Mystic - Betty Friedan
  - b. National Organization for Women (NOW)

Unit V. The Nixon and Ford Administrations

- A. Elections of 1968 and 1972
  1. Richard Nixon/Spiro Agnew (1968 and 1972)
  2. Hubert Humphrey/Edmond Muskie (1968)
  3. George McGovern/Sargeant Shriver (1972)
  4. George Wallace/Curtis LeMay (1972)
- B. Domestic issues
  1. Vietnam opposition
  2. Draft resistance
  3. Civil rights
  4. Nuclear proliferation
  5. Pollution
  6. Crime
  7. Economic downturn
    - a. Devaluation
    - b. Wage and price freeze
  8. Space exploration
    - a. John Glenn: First American in space
    - b. Neil Armstrong: First person on the moon
    - c. Subsequent space/moon flights
- C. International issues
  1. Cambodian bombing
  2. De-escalation and withdrawal from Vietnam
  3. China
  4. Middle East
- D. Watergate
  1. Break-in
  2. Executive Involvement
- E. Legislative investigations
  1. Sam Ervin
  2. Peter Rondino
  3. Barbara Jordon

- F. Judicial investigations
  - 1. Judge John Sirica
  - 2. Special Prosecutor: Leon Jaworski
    - a. The press
    - b. The tapes
    - c. Resignation (August 9, 1974)
- G. Gerald Ford (1974-1977)
  - 1. Pardon controversy
  - 2. Amnesty
  - 3. Cambodia: Magayuez Affair (March 1975)
  - 4. Russian grain deal
  - 5. Middle East

#### Unit VI. The Carter Years

- A. Election of 1976
  - 1. Jimmy Carter/Walter Mondale
  - 2. Gerald Ford/Robert Dole
  - 3. Platforms
  - 4. Voting patterns
- B. Energy
- C. Economy (1977)
  - 1. Inflation
  - 2. Unemployment
  - 3. Business confidence
  - 4. Consumer spending
  - 5. New black middle class
- D. Human rights policy
- E. Panama Canal
- F. Middle East - Iran and the hostages
- G. "Carter Doctrine"
- H. New Feminism
  - 1. Equal Credit Opportunity Act (1974)
  - 2. Repeal of discriminatory state laws
  - 3. Equal Employment Opportunity Act
  - 4. Pro-choice/Right to Life
  - 5. ERA
  - 6. Gender neutral language
  - 7. Affirmative action

## Unit VII. Reagan, a Change in Direction

- A. Elections of 1980, 1984, and 1988
  - 1. Ronald Reagan/George Bush (1980 and 1984)
  - 2. Walter Mondale/Geraldine Ferrero (1984)
  - 3. George Bush/Dan Quayle (1988)
  - 4. Michael Dukakis/Lloyd Benson (1988)
- B. Republican gains in the House and Senate
- C. New economic policies
  - 1. Recession
  - 2. Deficit spending
  - 3. "New Federalism"
  - 4. "Guns vs. Butter"
    - (a) MX missile system
    - (b) Social programs
    - (c) Nuclear freeze issue
  - 5. Tax simplification
  - 6. Nicaraguan controversy
  - 7. Iran-Contra Affair

ACTIVITIES PROGRAM

67

104

## AMERICAN HISTORY

### Section I. Toward a New Nation

#### Overview

Students are to come to understand that many of the activities of the colonial and early American period were extensions of the commercial revolution in Europe and that a number of causal factors shaped the era. They are to expand appreciation of motivations and experiences of immigrants and of those whose lands were being confiscated. The design sets forth activities intended to deepen understanding that certain individuals and circumstances have come together in ways that have significantly affected human history. Studies are to emphasize how European precedents and creative American efforts forged a Constitution and workways to achieve sufficient stabilities and scope for change.

The design of activities includes attention to map and study skills, group participation, and opportunities for experiences associated with affective development. Occasions for experiencing a range of human motives, value conflicts, noble and ignoble responses to varied circumstances and causes of human anguish and celebration are central features of effective education through studies of history.

## OBJECTIVE 1

The student will use basic "historical vocabulary" related to the Age of Discovery.

### Concepts

Empire, imperialism, revolution, Native American, intertribalism

### Generalization

Exploration and colonization of the North American Continent was a part of the Commercial Revolution of Europe. Rivalries among western European nations resulted in economic and political struggle for other lands and efforts to spread their own religions and cultures.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- I. Europeans Find a New World
  - A. The Age of Discovery and Exploration
    1. Precursors
      - a. Renaissance
      - b. Nation states
      - c. Crusades
      - d. Reformation
    2. Old World explorations
      - a. Commerce
      - b. Inventions
      - c. Cartography
    3. Native Americans (Indians)
      - a. Tribalism
      - b. Governance
      - c. Culture
      - d. Diversity
      - e. Lack of intertribal unity
    4. African Heritage
      - a. West African Sudanic Empires
        - (1) Ghana
        - (2) Mali (Melle)
        - (3) Songhay (Songhai)

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Write concise, descriptive essays about key factors in the Age of Discovery. Use the Content Outline to help identify these key elements.
- (B) Create and use a word puzzle of key terms in the Age of Discovery.
- (C) Write brief news essays describing the key factors in the Age of Discovery.



## OBJECTIVE 1

The student will use basic "historical vocabulary" related to the Age of Discovery.

### Concepts

Empire, imperialism, revolution, Native American, intertribalism

### Generalization

Exploration and colonization of the North American continent was a part of the Commercial Revolution of Europe. Rivalries among western European nations resulted in economic and political struggle for other lands and efforts to spread their own religions and cultures.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

(Cont'd)

### ACTIVITIES

- b. West African Culture
  - (1) Diversity
  - (2) Kinship
  - (3) Law
  - (4) Art
  - (5) Religion
  - (6) Domestic slavery

A - On Level, B - Below Level, C - Above Level

## \*OBJECTIVE 2

The student will locate geographic areas claimed by Europeans in the New World.

### Concepts

Empire, imperialism, geography

### Generalization

The early colonization of North America was directed by emerging nation states of Western Europe. The earliest settlements were on the coasts and major waterways.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. Europeans in the New World
  - 1. Territorial claims
    - a. Spanish Empire
    - b. French Empire
    - c. English Empire
    - d. Portugal, Sweden, and Holland

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Label the areas claimed by England, France, Spain, Holland, and Portugal on an outline map of the New World.
- (B) Shade areas claimed by Spain, France, and England on a map of North America.
- (C) Use a legend and map symbols to show routes of early explorers of North America and areas claimed by the leading European powers.

### \*OBJECTIVE 3

The student will identify selected explorers of the "Age of Discovery."

#### Concepts

Exploration, discovery, frontier, continuity, change

#### Generalization

Exploration of the New World evolved from a complex of prior events and innovations and led to the emergence of new possibilities.

---

#### CONTENT OUTLINE

2. Early explorers of North America
  - a. Columbus (Cristobal Colon) (1492)
  - b. Balboa (1513)
  - c. Ponce de Leon (1513-1521)
  - d. Magellan (1519-1522)
  - e. DeSoto (1519-1521)
  - f. Coronado (1540-1542)
  - g. Cabot (1497)
  - h. Drake (1577-1580)
  - i. Cartier (1534-1535)
  - j. Champlain (1603-1616)
  - k. Marquette and Joliet (1673)
  - l. LaSalle (1682)
  - m. Hudson (1609)
  - r. Estevanico (1528)
  - o. Prince Henry "The Navigator" (1460)
  - p. Dias (Diaz) (1488)
  - q. Da Gama (1498)
  - r. Cortez (1519-1521)
  - s. Pizarro (1531-1533)
  - t. Cabeza da Vaca (1528-1536)

#### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Create a book of biographical profiles of various explorers. Compile individual student reports in a single document. Include with the document a synthesis of information about the nature or character of the early explorers. Conclude the document with comparisons to contemporary explorers such as the astronauts.
- (B) Review chart of explorers, noting the names of explorers and the achievements of each. Seek to find out the kinds of records left and used to tell the stories of these treks. Seek also to find out where such records and artifacts are kept.

\*OBJECTIVE 3

The student will identify selected explorers of the "Age of Discovery."

Concepts

Exploration, discovery, frontier, continuity, change

Generalization

Exploration of the New World evolved from a complex of prior events and innovations and led to the emergence of new possibilities.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

(Cont'd)

3. Black involvement in early explorations
  - a. Pedro Alonzo Nino (1492)
  - b. Nuflo de Olano (1513)
4. European - Indian exchange
  - a. Biological
    - (1) Plants
    - (2) Animals
    - (3) Diseases
  - b. Cultural
    - (1) Native American - European
    - (2) European - Native American

ACTIVITIES

Simulate a long-distance telephone conversation between two teenagers with one in the new world and one in Europe. Create a script for the conversation which suggests some of the places, people, concerns, or events that they might discuss.

#### OBJECTIVE 4

The student will cite reasons for the encouragement of immigration of Europeans to America.

#### Concepts

Colonization, migration

#### Generalization

The search for greater economic, political, and religious freedom encouraged many Europeans to settle in the New World.

---

#### CONTENT OUTLINE

- II. Europeans colonize in North America
  - A. Motives of European colonization

#### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Prepare a theme entitled "Settlers Pour into America," taking into account the statistical, political, economic, social, and religious factors involved.
- (B) Prepare a brochure designed to attract prospective settlers to the New World.
- (C) Play the role of a news analyst discussing reasons for English migrations to America. Consider the "3-G's": Gold, Glory, Gospel.

Role play a group of merchants considering a colonizing venture. Consider cost, supplies, possible losses, recruitment, etc.

## \*OBJECTIVE 5

The student will explain mercantilism and its effects on colonial economic development.

### Concepts

Mercantilism, imperialism, colonialism

### Generalization

A major aim of exploration and colonization was profit to the mother country by means of regulation of colonial industry and commerce.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

1. Mercantilist theory
2. Company profits
3. Nationalistic rivalry
4. Missionary zeal

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Prepare a list of advantages and disadvantages of the mercantilistic policies of Britain.
- (B) View a teacher-made transparency or chart on the strengths and weaknesses of mercantilism; participate in a discussion of these.
- (C) Debate the pros and cons of mercantilism from the point of view of the mother country and from the point of view of the colonials.

(Special interest) Compare the American colonial experience with that of other colonies and dependencies.

## \*OBJECTIVE 6

The student will identify selected personalities of the colonial period.

### Concepts

Colonists, continuity, change, role of individual

### Generalization

In the records of human events certain individuals tend to play historically significant roles.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. Colonizers and colonists
  - 1. Motives for settlement
  - 2. Colonial leaders
    - a. John Rolfe
    - b. Miles Standish
    - c. William Bradford
    - d. Thomas Hooker
    - e. Cecilius Calvert
    - f. John Winthrop
    - g. Roger Williams
    - h. Peter Minuit
    - i. Peter Stuyvesant
    - j. James Oglethorpe
    - k. John Smith
    - l. William Penn
    - m. Berkeley and Carteret
    - n. Anne Hutchinson

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Choose from a list of important colonial leaders one personage to study. Develop a written or oral report for other class members.
- (B) Complete a "Who Am I?" exercise by writing the name of a famous colonial leader next to a statement that best describes him or her.
- (C) Prepare and role play a "Meet the Press" activity. Select principal leaders of the 13 colonies, research their backgrounds, and submit to an interview from a panel of student reporters.

## \*OBJECTIVE 7

The student will locate and name the thirteen English colonies.

### Concepts

Colony, underdeveloped areas, mercantilism, resistance

### Generalization

The settlement and status of the thirteen English colonies were products of economic, geographic, political, and other influences including the individual and collective acts of the colonists.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. The thirteen English colonies
  - 1. New England
    - a. Massachusetts
    - b. New Hampshire
    - c. Rhode Island
    - d. Connecticut
  - 2. Middle
    - a. New York
    - b. New Jersey
    - c. Pennsylvania
    - d. Delaware
  - 3. South
    - a. Maryland
    - b. Virginia
    - c. North Carolina
    - d. South Carolina
    - e. Georgia
- D. Native American Resistance
  - 1. Attack of 1622 (Opechancanough)
  - 2. Pequot (1637)
  - 3. King Phillip's (Metacomet) War (1675)

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Label on an outline map of North America the thirteen English colonies and the major towns in each colony. Distinguish New England, Middle, and Southern Colonies.
- (B) Create a chart of the original colonies with the name of the mother country, founder(s), location, type government, products, religion, climate, and other significant information. Create a map with an appropriate legend for student use. Discuss the various patterns which emerge.
- (C) The students will analyze and discuss the importance of the following battles:
  - a. Attack of 1622 (Opechancanough)
  - b. The Pequot War of 1637
  - c. King Phillip's (Metacomet) War of 1675



**\*OBJECTIVE 8**

The student will explain the development of and distinction between indentured servitude and slave labor systems.

**Concepts**

Indentured servitude, slavery, "Middle Passage"

**Generalization**

Indentured servitude and slavery were the two major voluntary and involuntary labor systems developed in the colonies through the founding of the nation.

---

**CONTENT OUTLINE**

- E. Indentured servitude
- F. Slavery
  - 1. Triangular trade system
  - 2. "The Middle Passage"
  - 3. Chattel/life-long bondage

**ACTIVITIES**

- (A) Prepare an essay that describes the similarities and differences of the "Middle Passage" as it applied to the transportation of indentured servants and African slaves.
- (B) Prepare a list of the problems that were encountered in negotiating the "Middle Passage" as an indentured servant and a slave.
- (C) Draw the triangular trade system and explain the rationale for such a system. Prepare an essay on the similarities and differences of the "Middle Passage" experiences for indentured servants and slaves.

## \*OBJECTIVE 9

The student will contrast the three types of colonial government.

### Concepts

Culture, continuity, change

### Generalization

The economic, political, and cultural development of the English colonies was influenced by colonial policies of the English government.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- III. American Colonial Development
  - A. Domestic
    - 1. Colonial government
      - a. Royal or Crown
      - b. Self-governing
      - c. Proprietary
    - 2. Colonial culture
      - a. Medicine
      - b. Witchcraft
      - c. Education
      - d. Religion
      - e. Role of Women
        - (1) Inferior legal status
        - (2) Restricted social status
    - 3. Colonial economics
    - 4. Labor restrictions

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Construct a chart showing the three types of colonial government and the status of each colony prior to the American Revolution.
- (B) Plan with the teacher for a "Colonial Fair" with booths, costumes, etc., to "get the feel" of the period under study.
- (C) Create a series of news articles concerning witchcraft in the colonial period to describe the pervasive influence of religion on the lives of the colonists.

\*OBJECTIVE 10

The student will contrast Britain's policies of salutary neglect to her system of enforced regulations.

Concepts

Stability, change

Generalization

When Britain acted to change from practices of salutary neglect to enforced regulation, resentment and hostile responses resulted.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. British policies
  - a. Salutary neglect
  - b. Enforced regulation

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Listen and take notes on a teacher lecture about changing economic and political attitudes of Britain toward the colonies and of the colonies toward Britain after the French and Indian War.
- (B) Answer teacher-prepared questions about the old and new economic policies of Britain. The text and/or other selected resources should be used.
- (C) Prepare arguments to defend British economic policies or attempt to justify Colonial protest actions.

## OBJECTIVE 11

The student will list political, economic, and social causes, major events, leaders, and results of the French and Indian War.

### Concepts

Continuity, change

### Generalization

Because of the conflicts between Britain and France from 1689 to 1763, and the ultimate settlement which gave Britain superiority in North America between 1763-1783, England began to enforce laws that previously had been neglected.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. French and Indian War
  - 1. Causes
  - 2. Dates
  - 3. European/Native American Alliances
    - a. French/Algonquians
    - b. English/Iroquois Five Nations
  - 4. Major events
  - 5. Leaders
  - 6. Treaty of Paris, 1763
  - 7. Consequences
    - a. Territory
    - b. Attitudes
    - c. Experience

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Analyze a transparency shown by the teacher. Develop a chart showing causes, results, important battles, and people involved in the French and Indian War.
- (B) Create a series of drawings depicting major figures or Native American groups of the period. With each picture, include brief biographic or other appropriate information.
- (C) Participate in a group discussion on various aspects of the French and Indian War. Consider the cause/effect relationships as well as major battles and important figures.

## OBJECTIVE 12

The student will explain briefly the effect of certain British laws upon the colonies from 1763-1775.

### Concepts

Representative, government by consent, home rule

### Generalization

Colonial resistance to Parliamentary restrictions led to the American Revolution.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- IV. A New Nation Is Formed
  - A. Americans resist imperial control
    - 1. New imperial policy
      - a. King George III
      - b. Chief Pontiac (1763)
      - c. Proclamation Acts of 1763
      - d. Efficiency of enforcement of trade laws
      - e. Grenville and Townshend taxes
        - (1) Sugar Act (1764)
        - (2) Currency Act (1764)
        - (3) Stamp Act (1765)
        - (4) Townshend Acts (1767)
      - f. Restrictions on colonists
        - (1) Political
        - (2) Economic

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Prepare an essay entitled "The Effects on the American Colonies of British Legislation from 1763-1775."
- (B) Construct a chart of British legislation from 1763-1775 using the following headings:

<u>ACT</u>	<u>DATE</u>	<u>PROVISIONS</u>	<u>COLONIAL OBJECTIONS</u>
------------	-------------	-------------------	----------------------------
- (C) Prepare an "Issues and Answers" session by selecting leaders of Britain and the Colonies and doing extensive research on British legislation from 1763-1775. Two or three "reporters" interview the leaders who defend the actions of their respective countries.

## \*OBJECTIVE 13

The student will identify important events of the Revolutionary War era.

### Concepts

Revolution, war for independence

### Generalization

The fighting war was a part of a confluence of events through which the mother country and the colonists took increasingly hard line stances. Resistances on behalf of home rule become a wide-spread, organized war for independence.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. Colonial resistance
  - 1. Critical incidents
    - a. Boston Massacre (1770)
    - b. Boston Tea Party (1773)
    - c. First Continental Congress (1774)
    - d. Intolerable Acts
  - 2. Emerging American voices
    - a. Thomas Paine
    - b. John Adams
    - c. John Hancock
    - d. Benjamin Franklin
    - e. George Washington
    - f. Thomas Jefferson
    - g. Samuel Adams

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Prepare an American Revolution atlas of maps of the major military engagements of the war. Include maps indicating major campaigns, battles, or events.
- (B) Prepare an annotated timeline of the major events in the Revolutionary War including famous people, battles, and events.
- (C) Create a series of American Revolutionary profiles. Identify significant people of the period, particularly heroic or especially interesting figures. Identify them and their respective contributions to the story of the American Revolution. Include people such as Paul Revere, Molly Pitcher, Crispus Attucks, Patrick Carr, Edmond Burke, Patrick Henry, Nathan Hale, Deborah Sampson, Benedict Arnold, Lord Cornwallis, John Burgoyne, or others who would be of particular interest or value to the students.

\*OBJECTIVE 13 (Cont'd)

The student will identify important events of the Revolutionary War era.

Concepts

Revolution, war for independence

Generalization

The fighting war was a part of a confluence of events through which the mother country and the colonists took increasingly hard line stances. Resistances on behalf of home rule become a wide-spread, organized war for independence.

CONTENT OUTLINE

3. War
  - a. Lexington and Concord
  - b. Ticonderoga
  - c. Bunker Hill
  - d. Trenton and Princeton
  - e. Valley Forge
  - f. Saratoga
  - g. Yorktown
4. Black involvement in American Revolution
  - a. British offer to free slaves
  - b. American counter-offer to free slaves
  - c. Participation of 5,000 black soldiers
  - d. Manumission/emancipation of 10,000 slaves
5. Women's involvement in American Revolution
  - a. Participation in non-importation agreements
  - b. Contributions toward war effort
    - (1) Fund raising
    - (2) Arms manufacturing
    - (3) Relief services
  - c. Crusaders for independence
    - (1) Abigail Adams
    - (2) Mercy Otis Warren
    - (3) Eliza Pinckney
6. Treaty of Paris (1783)

ACTIVITIES

## \*OBJECTIVE 14

The student will describe the main ideas expressed in the Declaration of Independence.

### Concepts

Grievances, unalienable rights, government by consent, continuity, change

### Generalization

The Declaration of Independence of the United States of America drew upon heritages from Europe and has fed aspirations of subsequent peoples toward independence.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

7. Declaration of Independence
  - a. July 4, 1776
  - b. Leadership
  - c. Principles
    - (1) Equality
    - (2) Unalienable rights
    - (3) Government as defender
    - (4) Consent of the governed
    - (5) Justification for revolution
- C. Establishing independent government
  1. Second Continental Congress (1774-1781)

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Draft a series of letters from colonists to relatives in England explaining why the colonists were compelled to issue the Declaration of Independence.
- (B) Simulate an interview with Thomas Jefferson centered on his authorship of the Declaration of Independence. Direct questions to Jefferson on the background for the document, philosophical principles, main points, and need for the Declaration. Include specific questions concerning the principle of equality and Jefferson's ownership of slaves or Locke's contract theory of government.
- (C) Read and discuss the text of the Declaration of Independence with the teacher. Write a brief synopsis of what has been learned.



## OBJECTIVE 15

The student will analyze weaknesses and accomplishments of the United States government under the Articles of Confederation.

### Concepts

Constitution, necessary conditions of politics

### Generalization

There are certain necessary conditions for governments to function and fulfill the requirements for domestic and international well being.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- 2. The Articles of Confederation
  - a. Provisions
  - b. Achievements
  - c. Shortcomings
- D. Critical period (1781-1787)
  - 1. International problems
  - 2. Domestic problems
- E. Meaning of the Revolution
  - 1. Widening self-government
  - 2. Abolitionist movement in the South and North
  - 3. Migration into the West
  - 4. Rising aspirations of women: Mary Wollstonecraft, (Vindication of the Rights of Women, 1792)

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Prepare a chart of strengths and weaknesses of the Articles of Confederation.
- (B) Identify statements about the Articles of Confederation as either strong or weak points.
- (C) Construct diagrams to illustrate the relationships among the people, the states, and the central government under the Articles of Confederation. Draw conclusions.

## OBJECTIVE 16

The student will be able to identify major influences, traditions, and principles on which the U.S. Constitution is built.

### Concepts

Written law, republican government, individual rights

### Generalization:

The U.S. Constitution is a unique document that synthesized many existing traditions and principles of democratic government.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- F. Historical background for the U.S. Constitution
  - 1. English tradition
    - a. Magna Carta
    - b. Parliament
    - c. English Bill of Rights
  - 2. Colonial experiences
    - a. House of Burgesses
    - b. Mayflower Compact
    - c. Fundamental Orders of Connecticut
    - d. Massachusetts town government
- G. Constitutional Convention: May-Sept. 1787
  - 1. Leadership
    - a. Benjamin Franklin
    - b. Alexander Hamilton
    - c. James Madison
    - d. George Washington
    - e. Gouverneur Morris
  - 2. Issues and Controversy
    - a. Fugitive slaves
    - b. Electoral College vs. Direct Election
    - c. Election of officials
    - d. Structure of government

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Prepare brief reports on the historical background of the U.S. Constitution and the principles represented in the document. Discuss how each contributed to the U.S. Constitution and why it was so powerful and enduring.
- (B) Create a chart which lists each of the major principles of constitutional government and the historical precedents for each principle. Use the chart to initiate a group discussion about the importance of each and the reason(s) each was so important to the development of the U.S. Constitution.
- (C) Conduct library research on each of the major principles of constitutional government and the historical precedents for each principle. Whenever possible, use original source materials. Assign small groups of students to read and analyze the materials and to report either orally or in writing on their findings.

\*OBJECTIVE 16 (Cont'd)

The student will be able to identify major influences, traditions, and principles on which the U.S. Constitution is built.

Concepts

Written law, republican government, individual rights

Generalization:

The U.S. Constitution is a unique document that synthesized many existing traditions and principles of democratic government.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

ACTIVITIES

- 3. Plans
  - a. Virginia Plan
  - b. New Jersey Plan
  - c. Connecticut Plan
- 4. Compromises
  - a. 3/5 Compromise
  - b. Slave Trade Compromise
- H. Principles of the Constitution
  - 1. Government by the people
  - 2. Limited government
  - 3. Federal government
  - 4. Separation of powers
  - 5. Supremacy of federal over state government

\*OBJECTIVE 17

The student will be able to describe the structure of the U.S. Constitution.

Concepts

Written law, republican government, individual rights

Generalization:

The Constitution is organized into articles and amendments that form government in the United States.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

ACTIVITIES

- I. Structure of the Constitution
  1. Preamble
  2. Article I: Legislative Branch
  3. Article II: Executive Branch
  4. Article III: Judicial Branch
  5. Article IV: Relations among the States
  6. Articles V, VI, VII: Amending Constitution/Supremacy of U.S. law/Ratification
  7. Amendments to the Constitution

- (A) Assign various sections of the Constitution to student groups. Each group should review its assigned section and report to the class on the information found in the section.
- (B) Create a diagram of the structure of the Constitution. Label each element in the diagram and conduct discussion of its meaning.
- (C) Conduct studies of Constitutional cases argued before the Supreme Court. Assign cases which cover each Article and several of the Amendments. Give brief summaries of the pertinent facts, the issues involved, and the Court's holding.

\*OBJECTIVE 18

The student will be able to analyze The Federalist.

Concepts

Federal government

Generalization:

The Federalist represents a powerful and enduring rationale for the federal system of democratic government in the United States.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- J. The Federalist
  - 1. Authorship
    - a. Alexander Hamilton
    - b. John Jay
    - c. James Madison
  - 2. Historical background: Arguments concerning the adoption of the proposed U.S. Constitution
  - 3. Importance and purpose of the essays
  - 4. Selected essays: Essays #1-85
    - a. Advantages of a strong federal government (Essays 1-14)
    - b. Problems with Articles of Confederation (Essays 15-22)
    - c. Powers of government needed for a union (Essays 23-36)
    - d. Problems in forming new government (Essays 37-46)
    - e. Checks and balances (Essays 47-51)

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Write research essays on The Federalist. Assign separate essays to topics such as authorship, political/historical context, organization, key essays, and impact on the ratification of the U.S. Constitution.
- (B) Create a set of visuals concerning The Federalist. Include an annotated time line, a collage of the events surrounding the adoption of the U.S. Constitution, a set of biographical profiles of the authors, and a diagram of the structure of the various essays.
- (C) Role play the authors of The Federalist. Respond to questions from the class concerning the various principles presented in the essays.

\*OBJECTIVE 18 (Cont'd)

The student will be able to analyze The Federalist.

Concepts

Federal government

Generalization:

The Federalist represents a powerful and enduring rationale for the federal system of democratic government in the United States.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- f. Structure and power of Congress (Essays 52-66)
- g. Executive Department (Essays 67-77)
- h. Judiciary (Essays 78-83)
- i. Final arguments for U.S. Constitution (Essays 84-85)
- 5. Consequences of The Federalist
- 6. The Antifederalist
  - a. Background
  - b. Reasons for opposition to the proposed U.S. Constitution

Note: It is suggested that teachers focus on Essays number 1, 2, 10, 39, 51, 70, and 78. Also suggested are Essays number 9, 23, 45, 47, 48, 49, and 53. Additional information about The Federalist and the U.S. Constitution is included in the Resource Section.

ACTIVITIES

Alternate: Invite a historian, a political scientist, or other knowledgeable volunteers to discuss The Federalist and its importance in the ratification of the U.S. Constitution.

Study of The Federalist is required in all Louisiana high schools under La. R.S. 17:268.

\*OBJECTIVE 19

The student will outline briefly the functions of each branch of the federal government.

Concepts

Constitution, legislative, executive, judicial, federation, continuity

Generalization

The Constitution identifies the authority, the structure, and the functions of government of the United States.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- K. Structure of the new government
  - 1. Federal system
  - 2. Division of powers
  - 3. Three branches of government
  - 4. Bicameral legislature
  - 5. Responsibilities
  - 6. Amendments

ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Create a series of annotated diagrams that show and explain the relationships among the three branches of government: executive, legislative, and judicial.
- (ABC) Create a simulated television program which explains the structure of the new American government to the people of the new United States. Include pictures, interviews, commentary, foreign reports of reaction to the document, and other useful features.

OBJECTIVE 20

The student will contrast the viewpoints of the first two political parties.

Concepts

Political parties

Generalization

Party organizations and rivalries arose through issues arising at the outset of the new American government.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- V. The New Republic
  - A. Emergence of political parties
    - 1. Federalists
      - a. Alexander Hamilton
      - b. John Adams
    - 2. Democrats--Republicans
      - a. Thomas Jefferson
      - b. James Madison
    - 3. Party positions
    - 4. Election of 1789
    - 5. Election of 1792
    - 6. Election of 1796

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Discuss background information about the first two political parties after a media (chalk talk, transparency of other unit) presentation by the teacher.
- (B) Complete a chart with the following headings:

<u>Party</u>	<u>Leaders</u>	<u>Issues</u>	<u>Views</u>
--------------	----------------	---------------	--------------
- (C) Divide into two small groups, one representing the Federalists and another the Republicans. Prepare a case for the election of the designated party's candidate.



## OBJECTIVE 21

The student will identify and explain domestic and foreign problems of the Washington, Adams, and Jefferson administrations.

### Concepts

The American presidency

### Generalization

The new government faced many problems; it solved some important ones and set the foundations for the new nation.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. The early presidents
  - 1. President George Washington (1789-1797)
    - a. Legislative, executive, and judicial leaders
    - b. Domestic policies
    - c. Native Americans Policy
      - (1) Historical background: colonial encroachment onto Indian land
      - (2) Trade and Intercourse Act (1790-1834)
    - d. Foreign policies
  - 2. President John Adams (1797-1801)
    - a. Legislative, executive, and judicial leaders
    - b. Domestic policies
    - c. Foreign policies

### ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Develop a chart which profiles the accomplishments and failures of the early presidential administrations. Include the name of the president, term, accomplishments, failures, particularly important events, and a general evaluation of the president's term in office.

OBJECTIVE 21 (Cont'd)

The student will identify and explain domestic and foreign problems of the Washington, Adams, and Jefferson administrations.

Concepts

The American presidency

Generalization

The new government faced many problems; it solved some important ones and set the foundations for the new nation.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

3. President Thomas Jefferson (1801-1809)
  - a. "Revolution of 1800"
  - b. Domestic policies
  - c. Foreign policies
    - (1) Tripolitian War
    - (2) Chesapeake Affair (1807)
    - (3) Embargo and Nonintercourse Acts (1809)
    - (4) Macon's Bill No. 2
  - d. Principles of Jeffersonian Democracy

ACTIVITIES

\*OBJECTIVE 22

The student will locate the Louisiana Territory and tell the story of its purchase.

Concepts

Territorial expansion

Generalization

The Louisiana Purchase doubled the geographic size of the United States.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- e. The Louisiana Purchase  
(1803)
  - (1) Toussaint L'Ouverture
  - (2) Napoleon and Talleyrand
  - (3) Livingston and Monroe
  - (4) Lewis, Clark, Sacajawea,  
and York

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Shade in the Louisiana Territory on an outline map and tell the story of its acquisition. Include studies of the roles of persons affecting the purchase.
- (B) Read a biographical sketch and/or available journal accounts of the Lewis and Clark expedition. Share these stories with other class members.
- (C) Indicate the expansion of the nation as a result of the Louisiana Purchase on an outline map of the United States. Report on the social, political, and economic precursors and consequences of the purchase.

## OBJECTIVE 23

The student will describe John Marshall contributions to the judiciary tradition of the United States.

### Concepts

Judiciary, precedent

### Generalization

Early precedents may have long-range influences on institutions of government.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. John Marshall and the Supreme Court
  - 1. Historic cases
  - 2. Issues
  - 3. Rulings
  - 4. Long-term ramifications

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Participate in a group study of John Marshall and his influence on the United States judiciary. Assume special responsibility for collecting and sharing information about the cases studied.
- (B) Participate in the activity described for Activity A but assume special responsibility for providing biographical information about John Marshall and his world. Consider styles of dress, music, recreation, and other cultural sidelights or highlights.
- (C) Participate in the study described for Activity A but work with the teacher and fellow students to dramatize and role play a case on public responses to news accounts about one or more.

## OBJECTIVE 24

The student will illustrate causes and dramatic features of the War of 1812.

### Concepts

Nationalism

### Generalization

The War of 1812, which neither side really won, had important results, the chief of which was the growth of a spirit of nationalism.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- VI. The War of 1812 and Nationalism
  - A. President James Madison (1809-1817)
    - 1. War Hawks
    - 2. Manifest Destiny
    - 3. Tecumseh
    - 4. Tippecanoe (1811):
      - William Henry Harrison
    - 5. Hartford Convention
  - B. The War of 1812
    - 1. "Old Ironsides"
    - 2. Battle of Lake Erie
      - a. Oliver Hazzard Perry
    - 3. Francis Scott Key (1814)
    - 4. Battle of New Orleans
      - a. British forces
      - b. American forces:
        - multinational/multicultural
        - (1) Andrew Jackson
        - (2) Black Battalions
        - (3) Creoles

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) View a filmstrip of the War of 1812; identify the main points of the filmstrip and list them on the chalk board for further discussion.
- (B) In small groups, prepare a mural illustrating the War of 1812.
- (C) Prepare a bulletin board displaying the highlights of the War of 1812. Include Old Ironsides, the Battle of New Orleans, the burning of Washington, D.C., Andrew Jackson, and other personages affecting the War.

\*OBJECTIVE 25

The student will identify important events and contributions of outstanding personalities of the Era of Good Feelings.

Concepts

Nationalism

Generalization

The rising nationalist identification and consolidation of the United States paralleled similar developments in Europe and was accompanied by domestic territorial expansion and establishment of international recognitions.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. The Era of Good Feelings (1817-1825)
  - 1. Domestic
  - 2. International
    - a. Monroe Doctrine (1823)
    - b. Florida Purchase
  - 3. Inventions
    - a. John Fitch
    - b. Eli Whitney
    - c. Robert Fulton
    - d. James Watt
  - 4. Political leadership
    - a. Daniel Webster
    - b. Henry Clay
    - c. John C. Calhoun

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Prepare and deliver celebrated quotations from orators in Congress.
- (B) Research and prepare skits on the lives of early American inventors.
- (C) Cooperate with others to prepare a "Who's Who" of outstanding personalities of the period. Describe chief accomplishments as they relate to the events of their era and ours.

\*OBJECTIVE 26

The student will explain the organization of the American Colonization Society--"Back-to-Africa Movement."

Concepts

Movement, colonization, organizers

Generalization

The "Back-to-Africa Movement" was initiated in the early 19th century to facilitate the organization and development of Monrovia, Liberia as a refuge for former slaves.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- D. American Colonization Society--  
"The Back-to-Africa Movement"  
(1815-1828)
1. Paul Cuffee
  2. Monrovia, Liberia

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Read the selected references (see Bibliography) and prepare a list of reasons to explain why the American Colonization Society succeeded and failed.
- (B) Develop a "20/20" type program documenting the Back-to-Africa movement from a late 20th century perspective. Examine the number of emigrants to Liberia and the level of success achieved by the emigrants in achieving their goals of individual freedom, equality, civil liberty, and economic success.
- (C) Prepare an essay on the American Colonization Society. Include in the essay some statistics, profiles of personalities involved, and the history of Monrovia, Liberia.

## VOCABULARY

alien	conquistador	inauguration
anglican	coureurs de bois	indentured servant
arbitration	crusades	indigo
armada	dissenters	internal improvements
astrolabe	elastic clause	interstate
barter	embargo	intrastate
bicameral	entail	judicial review
blockade	enumerated goods	Line of Demarcation
boycott	Era of Good Feelings	loyalist
"bread colonies"	excise tax	Manifest Destiny
burgess	<u>ex post facto</u>	melting pot
cabinet	federalism	mercantilism
cash crop	funding the debt	mercenaries
caucus	Hessians	minutemen
charter	House of Commons	monopoly
checks and balances	impeach	nationalism
common law	imperialism	naturalization
compact	implied powers	naval stores
confederation	impressment	neutrality



nonimportation agreement

Norsemen

Northwest Passage

"not worth a Continental"

nullify

patriot

patroon

"pet banks"

Pilgrims

preamble

precedent

primogeniture

property qualification

proprietary colony

Puritans

quit rents

radical

ratify

renaissance

republicanism

"right of deposit"

royal colony

"sea dog"

sectionalism

sedition

self-governing colony

separatists

specie

spoils system

states' rights

subsistence farming

suffrage

tariff

tidewater

Tories

treason

triangular trade

tribute

tyranny

unicameral

veto

writs of assistance

Whiskey Rebellion

172

## AMERICAN HISTORY

### Section II. Conflict and Reunion

#### Overview

The design of this section of the senior high school American history course provides opportunities to continue developing appreciation of American diversity and sources of unity. Students are to trace patterns of geographic mobility and expansion and to recognize institutional roots being laid in relation to geographic, political, and economic opportunities and constraints of nineteenth century America. They are to learn about the political process as studies are made of the nature and impact of Jacksonian democracy and the agonies of secession, the War Between the States, and Reconstruction.

Students are to be provided opportunities to sample a wide range of human behaviors and emotions involved in the vigorous frontier life, including the extremes associated with human slavery and the warring of immigrant with Indian, colonist with mother country, and brother against brother.

173

103

174

\*OBJECTIVE 1

The student will evaluate the role played by the immigrants in the development of the country.

Concepts

Immigration, demography, frontier

Generalization

American history has been characterized by recurrent waves of immigration and westward movements. American society is composed of many ethnic groups, each with its own identity, characteristics, and conflicts.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- I. Population growth and mobility
  - A. New Immigration patterns

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Develop a series of graphs representing the "Old Immigration" from Northern and Western Europe to the United States. Construct graphs which reflect contributions to American immigration from various European countries. The graphs can be complimented with a series of coded maps.
- (B) Develop a case study of the "Know Nothing" party and its nativist views. Use the study to examine the causes of resentment against immigrants to the United States,

A - On Level, B - Below Level, C - Above Level

175

176

## \*OBJECTIVE 2

The student will identify characteristics and trace developments of the beginning of the Industrial Revolution in the early nineteenth century.

### Concepts

Revolution, continuity, change

### Generalization

The early nineteenth century was characterized by rapid changes in transportation, industry, and agriculture that led to different developmental patterns in the North, South, and West.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. Industrialization of the North
  - 1. Inventions
  - 2. Factory system
    - a. Samuel Slater
    - b. Lowell Girls
    - c. Sarah Bagley
  - 3. Urbanization

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Use the textbook and encyclopedia to develop an outline of industrial developments in early 19th century America. Develop a time line for class display.
- (B) Read a descriptive sketch of the early factory system, its settings, and effects on the lives of Americans.
- (C) Use available references to do a comparative study and report on the Industrial Revolution in Europe and the United States. Share the results with others.

### OBJECTIVE 3

The student will locate on an outline map of the United States major roads and canals that developed as industry demanded better routes to markets.

#### Concepts

Nationalism

#### Generalization

The early nineteenth century was characterized by geographic expansion, promotion of nationalism, and escalation of sectionalist conflicts.

---

#### CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. Territorial expansion to the West
  - 1. Internal improvements
  - 2. The "American West"
    - a. Atlantic Seaboard to Appalachians
    - b. Ohio River Valley, Indiana, Illinois Territories, Kentucky, Tennessee, Louisiana
    - c. Iowa, Minnesota, Dakotas, Oregon Territories, California
  - 3. Land policies

#### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Draw and label the principal roads and canals on an outline map of the United States.
- (B) After discussion and study of maps indicating the major roads and canals, complete a matching exercise using the map. Prepare to tell stories relating to the people who built and used those arteries of transport.
- (C) List major roads and canals and state reasons for these constructions and methods of financing them. On an outline map of the United States, draw and label the principal roads and canals.

(Special Interest, Study and share with others the economic aspects of development. Include persons, fortunes made, and other ramifications. Compare the "infrastructure" concept as it has been dealt with by other developing nations.

#### OBJECTIVE 4

The student will show how the invention of the cotton gin helped to make cotton "King" in the South.

#### Concepts

Sectionalism, interdependence

#### Generalization

Invention affected different parts of the country differently and promoted both interdependence and sectionalism.

---

#### CONTENT OUTLINE

- D. Agrarian revolution in the South
  - 1. Staple crops
  - 2. Plantation system
    - a. Cotton production
      - (1) Prior to the cotton gin
      - (2) After the cotton gin
    - b. Implications
      - (1) Social
      - (2) Political
      - (3) Economic

#### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Prepare a graph showing cotton production in the South (1791-1860). Make comparisons pre- and post-cotton gin production.
- (B) Use a graph of cotton production in the South to answer specific questions about increases in cotton production after the invention of the cotton gin.
- (C) Prepare a graph and maps showing patterns of increase in cotton production and number of slaves after the invention of the cotton gin. Explain the relationships revealed.

## \*OBJECTIVE 5

The student will identify selected aspects of the growth and development of slavery during the early and middle nineteenth century.

### Concepts

Slavery

### Generalization

Inventions and other developments led to the expansion of use of slave labor and cultural orientations with long-term consequences.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- E. Growth and development of the institution of slavery
  - 1. Slave codes
  - 2. Demography
  - 3. Planter ideology
  - 4. Physical treatment
- F. Slave life and culture in the Ante-Bellum South
  - 1. Family
  - 2. Community
  - 3. Religion/Spirituals
  - 4. Resistance
- G. Free blacks in the South

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Participate in a panel discussion on a topic selected from a list such as the following: Black Civilization in Africa; The Slave Trade; Life of a Slave on Southern Plantations; and the Southern Defense of Slavery.
- (B) Read and/or view a filmstrip, film or television program on slavery; answer questions such as the following:
  - 1. Where did slaves come from?
  - 2. How did the slaves come to America?
  - 3. Why were more slaves found in the South?
  - 4. What kind of work did the slaves do on the plantations?
  - 5. How were slaves treated by their owners?
- (C) Prepare a socio-drama on a selected aspect of slavery. Consider as topics the African backgrounds, life in the "seasoning islands," and life on a southern plantation.

\*OBJECTIVE 6

The student will be able to describe slave efforts, conspiracies, and insurrections (e.g., Gabriel Prosser, Denmark Vesey, and Nat Turner).

Concepts

Rebellion, resistance

Generalization

The early slave rebellions in American history disprove the notion that slaves were content with the "Peculiar Institution" and made no early efforts to reject it.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. Slave Rebellions and conspiracies
  - 1. Gabriel Prosser
  - 2. Denmark Vesey
  - 3. Nat Turner

ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Conduct a simulated news documentary on pre-Civil War slave rebellions and conspiracies. Prepare reports on the conspiracies and rebellion listed in this section and others which occurred and were not so publicized; for example, Stono Rebellion in South Carolina (1789). Simulate interviews with people who could offer different perspectives on the causes, course, and consequences of these incidents.



## OBJECTIVE 7

The student will trace developments and identify characteristics of the sectionalism of the early nineteenth century.

### Concepts

Sectionalism

### Generalization

Sectionalism developed in the United States as a result of geographic, political, social, and economic interest in the North, South, and West.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- I. The election of 1824
- J. The administration of John Quincy Adams
- K. Emergence of Sectionalism

### ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Engage in preparatory reading and cooperative planning of role playing activities to dramatize sectionalist issues of the 1820's.
  - (A) Take special responsibility for developing handouts on the party platforms and candidates for the role playing activity.
  - (B) Take special responsibility for developing role cards for a New England factory owner, a Western frontiersman, etc., for the role playing activity.
  - (C) Take special responsibility for coordination of the role playing activity and working with the teacher in summarizing.

## OBJECTIVE 8

The student will analyze and evaluate the administration of Andrew Jackson.

### Concepts

Frontier, nationalism, sectionalism, Jacksonian democracy

### Generalization

Westward movement and the geographical frontiers characterized and shaped nationalism, sectionalism, and the emerging cultural values of the Jacksonian era.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- II. The Jacksonian Era
  - A. Andrew Jackson
    - 1. Background
    - 2. Election of 1828
    - 3. The Jackson administration
    - 4. Principles of Jacksonian democracy
    - 5. Indian Removal (1820-1850)
      - (a) President Jackson's role
      - (b) Indian Removal Act of 1830
      - (c) Trail of Tears

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Plan and stage a mock campaign rally featuring the campaigns of Adams and Jackson.
- (B) Prepare articles for newspapers on the following issues:
  - (a) Jackson's bank veto,
  - (b) the nullification controversy, and
  - (c) the tariff issue.
- (C) Participate in an informal discussion centered around the following statements:
  - (a) On the most important issues of his time, Jackson spoke for the people.
  - (b) Jefferson formulated the ideals of democracy and Jackson developed the practice.

## \*OBJECTIVE 9

The student will identify reform movements and reformers during the period 1820-1860.

### Concepts

Reform, continuity, change

### Generalization

Physical, intellectual, and social conditions have led to improvements in our society.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. Jacksonian era reformism
  - 1. Suffrage expanded
  - 2. Education
    - a. Horace Mann
    - b. Henry Barnard
  - 3. Public institutions
    - a. Penal system
    - b. Handicapped
  - 4. Temperance movements

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Research a selected reform movement such as Abolition, Temperance, Women's Rights, Utopian communities or treatment of the criminal and the insane. Contribute a written report and suitable aids for class presentation. The chairperson of the committee will report orally the results of the study to the class.
- (B) View a filmstrip or read selected passages and complete a chart on reform movements during the period 1820-1860. Include lists of reforms, goals, and leaders.
- (C) Participate in small group assigned to study a reform movement of 1820-1860. The group is to plan, research, develop, and deliver a class presentation. Consider a panel, symposium, chalk talk, socio-drama or other formats and prepare audio-visuals to help make such presentations interesting and informative.

## \*OBJECTIVE 10

The student will compare the Women's Rights movement of the 1800's with that of today.

### Concepts

Reform, suffrage, human rights, citizen

### Generalization

Clarification of who is included under the constitutional guarantee of rights has been a persistent theme and recurrent issue in American history.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- 5. Women's rights and roles
  - a. Concerns
  - b. Goals
  - c. Voices
    - (1) Emma Willard
    - (2) Susan B. Anthony
    - (3) Francis Wright
    - (4) Dorcotea Dix
    - (5) Elizabeth Cady Stanton
    - (6) Amelia Bloomer
    - (7) Lydia M. Child
  - d. Higher Education
    - (1) Oberlin College (1837)
    - (2) Mount Holyoke College (Mary Lyon) (1836)
    - (3) Vassar College (1865)
  - e. Women in the professions
    - (1) Myra Bradwell
    - (2) Dr. Elizabeth Blackwell
    - (3) Maria Mitchell
    - (4) Lucy Larcom
    - (5) Violette A. Johnson
    - (6) Louisa May Alcott
  - f. Seneca Falls Convention

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Create a series of profiles depicting the contributions of early feminists. Include Amelia Bloomer, Lydia Childs, Emma Willard, Violette A. Johnson, etc.
- (B) View a film or filmstrip that contains enough information to make comparisons of the early Women's Rights movements of the second and fourth quarters of the twentieth century. List rights women sought in the two eras. Compare the lists.
- (C) State issues involved in the two eras of pressure for increased Women's Rights and develop a study of the propositions that the goals have been achieved or of the contrasting view that there has been regression in a number of major respects.

\*OBJECTIVE 11

The student will summarize main arguments for the abolition of slavery.

Concepts

Abolition

Generalization

Abolitionists engaged in intellectual debate, moral persuasion, and overt actions to oppose, curtail, and end the institution of slavery.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- 6. Abolitionist movement
  - a. Voices and leaders
    - (1) William Lloyd Garrison
    - (2) Wendell Phillips
    - (3) Sarah and Angelina Grimke
    - (4) Lucretia Mott
    - (5) Sojourner Truth
    - (6) Harriet Tubman
    - (7) Frederick Douglass
  - b. Underground Railroad
  - c. Debate
    - (1) Pro-slavery arguments
    - (2) Anti-slavery arguments
    - (3) Compromise proposals

ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Create an abolitionist newspaper. Devote sections to various aspects of the movement: reasons, leadership, strategies, tactics, and editorials. Include within the newspaper biographical profiles of the major abolition leaders, such as those listed in the accompanying content outline and others such as Levi Coffin, Samuel Cornish, John B. Russwurm, and Elijah Lovejoy. In developing the profiles, give special attention to Coffin, Cornish, Russwurm, Lovejoy, and others usually not noted in the history of the Abolition Movement.

## OBJECTIVE 12

The student will be able to define nullification and explain the nullification controversy.

### Concepts

Conflicts, compromise, sectionalism

### Generalization

Sectionalism developed in the United States as a result of geographic, political, social, and economic interest of the North, South, and West. Some of the conflicts of interest were resolved by compromise; others evoked increasingly hard line stances leading to nullification, secession, and war.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. Sectionalism intensified
  - 1. Tariffs of 1828 and 1832
  - 2. Nullification and compromise of 1833

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Write a brief newspaper editorial outlining the events leading to the South Carolina Exposition and Protest. Write editorials from both a northern, anti-slavery position and a southern, pro-slavery position.
- (B) Create an annotated timeline of major events in the development of sectionalism. Include such events as the Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions, the War of 1812, the South Carolina Exposition and Protest, the Webster-Hayne Debate, the Jefferson Day Dinner, the Maysville Road Veto, the South Carolina Ordinance of Nullification, the Force Bill, and the Compromise of 1833.
- (C) Create a chart listing the major aspects of the idea or theory of state's rights. List elements in the idea with corresponding examples and counter arguments. Discuss the various aspects of the chart.

### \*OBJECTIVE 13

The student will narrate the story of territorial growth of the United States and map important developments of the West prior to the Civil War.

### Concepts

Sectionalism

### Generalization

The United States realized its dream of "Manifest Destiny" by reaching the Pacific.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

3. Texas Revolution
  - a. The Alamo
  - b. Sam Houston
  - c. Santa Anna
4. Mexican War
  - a. Military Campaign
  - b. Treaty Guadalupe Hidalgo
5. Westward expansion: cultural conflict
  - a. Missouri
  - b. Texas (Tejateos vs. American)
  - c. Oregon
  - d. California (Californios vs. American)
  - e. New Mexico (Rocos vs. Nuevo Mexicanos)

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Complete an annotated timeline demonstrating territorial growth of the United States. List each state, designate the date of acquisition, and concisely describe how it was acquired.
- (B) Draw an outline map of the United States and label each state with its date of entry into the United States. Color code the map in five-year increments from 1783 to 1850 to show the shifting American frontier.
- (C) Create a chart showing the acquisition of new states from 1783 to 1850. The chart should list the name of the state and the method of acquisition: i.e., conquest, purchase, discovery, and compromise.

## OBJECTIVE 14

The student will identify the provisions of the Missouri Compromise, the Compromise of 1850, and the Kansas-Nebraska Act.

### Concepts

Compromise, sectionalism, nationalism

### Generalization

Nationalist goals and compromises prevented sectionalism from erupting into war from the 1820's through the 1850's.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

6. Crisis and Compromises
  - a. Missouri Compromise (1820)
  - b. Election of 1848
    - (1) Zachary Taylor
    - (2) Free Soil Party
  - c. Compromise of 1850
    - (1) Henry Clay
    - (2) John C. Calhoun
    - (3) Daniel Webster
    - (4) Stephen A. Douglas
    - (5) William H. Seward
  - d. Kansas-Nebraska Act
    - (1) "Bleeding Kansas"
    - (2) Sumner-Brooks Affair

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Complete charts on the Missouri Compromise, the Compromise of 1850, and the Kansas-Nebraska Act showing the problems, how the compromises proposed to resolve the problems, and the section of the country benefited.
- (B) Outline the provisions of the Missouri Compromise of 1820, the Compromise of 1850, and the Kansas-Nebraska Act; and then tell the stories of the three events.
- (C) Secure copies and analyze documents embodying the provisions of the Missouri Compromise of 1820, the Compromise of 1850, and the Kansas-Nebraska Act. Prepare maps of the United States showing effects of the Missouri Compromise, the Compromise of 1850, and the Kansas-Nebraska Act.



## \*OBJECTIVE 15

The student will recognize the economic, political, and social issues that separated the nation.

### Concepts

Sectionalism

### Generalization

Sectionalism developed in the United States as a result of divergent geographic, political, social, and economic interests in the North, South and West. Some of the conflicts of interest were resolved by negotiation and compromise; others evoked increasingly hard line stances leading to secession and war.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- D. Persistent Issues
  - 1. Tariffs
  - 2. Internal improvements
  - 3. Banks
  - 4. Public domain lands
  - 5. Slavery
  - 6. Popular sovereignty
  - 7. States' rights
  - 8. Nationalism

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Complete a chart showing the position taken by each section of the country on controversial issues including tariff, internal improvements, the bank, free land, admission of Missouri, annexation of Texas, slavery, and popular sovereignty.
- (B) With the aid of the teacher, construct a table involving the persistent issues and dominant position of the various sections of the country.
- (C) Plan a mock Congressional debate on selected issues among sections of the country. Either represent the views as active partisans or act as members of Congress. After careful research on the issues and allocation of roles, debate the issues and take careful notes so all participants may intelligently review pros and cons and evaluate each issue.

## OBJECTIVE 16

The student will construct a chart of selected features of the election of 1860.

### Concepts

Continuity, change, conflict

### Generalization

The presidential election of 1860 served as a catalyst for action.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- III. Toward Disunion
  - A. Public opinion influences
    - 1. Harriet Beecher Stowe, Uncle Tom's Cabin
    - 2. Dred Scott decision
    - 3. Lincoln-Douglas debates
    - 4. John Brown's raid
  - B. Election of 1860

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Analyze written materials recommended by the teacher and construct a chart using the following categories: (1) Candidate, (2) Party, (3) Electoral Vote, (4) Popular Vote, and (5) Percent of Popular Vote.
- (B) Analyze written materials recommended by the teacher and construct a chart on the election of 1860. Include the following categories: (1) Party, (2) Candidate, and (3) Electoral Vote.
- (C) Construct a documented chart on the election of 1860. Include the following categories: (1) Party, (2) Candidates, (3) Issues, and (4) Election Results.

(Special Interest) This period lends itself to the first person or "I Am" reports. One student could be the wife of Dred Scott; another student, a son of John Brown; and so forth.

**\*OBJECTIVE 17**

The student will show on an outline map of the U.S. the geographical alignments of various political units on the issue of Secession.

Concepts

Secession

Generalization

Political issues are sometimes influenced by geographic factors.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- IV. Secession
  - A. Lower South secedes
    - 1. Compromise at pts
    - 2. Fort Sumter (April 1861)
  - B. Upper South secedes
  - C. Three military objectives of the North
    - 1. Conquer Richmond
    - 2. Split Confederacy
    - 3. Naval blockade

ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Color code an outline map indicating the status of states before and after the fall of Fort Sumter. Code the states as Union, Confederate, and Border.

\*OBJECTIVE 18

The student will identify and compare advantages of the North and South at the beginning of the War Between the States.

Concepts

War

Generalization

A wide variety of material and nonmaterial conditions affect the fortunes of war.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- D. Comparative war capabilities
  - 1. Population
  - 2. Manufacturing
  - 3. Transportation
  - 4. Enlistments
  - 5. Financial resources
  - 6. Leadership
  - 7. Morale
- E. Mobilization

ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Construct a chart comparing the relative advantages of each side during the Civil War. Compare the Union and Confederacy with the respect to populations, number of states, enlistments, manufacturing, transportation facilities, naval power, trained officers, financial resources, reasons for fighting, war aims, military strategy, government, and other critical aspects.

## \*OBJECTIVE 19

The student will identify selected locations and political and military events of the War Between the States.

### Concepts

War

### Generalization

The War Between the States was geographically widespread and destructive to men and resources.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- F. War
  - 1. At sea
    - a. Merrimac and the Monitor
    - b. Admiral Farragut
  - 2. On land
    - a. Eastern Campaign
    - b. Western Campaign
    - c. Trans-Mississippi
  - 3. Battles
    - a. Bull Run
    - b. Antietam
    - c. Gettysburg
    - d. Atlanta
    - e. Vicksburg
    - f. New Orleans
  - 4. Surrender
    - a. Appomattox  
(April 9, 1865)

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Narrate with reference to a map the major land and sea strategies of the Union and the Confederacy. Using symbols, locate and print in the names of the military actions that helped to fulfill the major aims of the Union military strategy and those that fostered the aims of the Confederacy.
- (B) Read about and prepare to tell the stories of selected battles and sites of the War Between the States. The following should be located on maps: Mississippi River, Vicksburg, New Orleans, Tennessee River, Gettysburg, Bull Run, Richmond, Atlanta, Chattanooga, Savannah, and Charleston.
- (C) Analyze accounts and chart selected campaigns and battles of the War using categories such as the following: Dates, Battles, Generals, Goals, and Outcomes. Prepare to use a map and narrative to accompany the chart.

**\*OBJECTIVE 20**

The student will identify people involved in the War Between the States.

**Concepts**

Leadership

**Generalization**

The leadership of certain individuals has had a profound influence on the course of history.

---

**CONTENT OUTLINE**

- G. Leadership
  - 1. Political
    - a. Union
      - (1) Abraham Lincoln
      - (2) Andrew Johnson
    - b. Confederacy
      - (1) Jefferson Davis
      - (2) Alexander Stephens
      - (3) Judah P. Benjamin
  - 2. Military
    - a. Union
      - (1) George McClellan
      - (2) William T. Sherman
      - (3) Ulysses S. Grant
    - b. Confederacy
      - (1) Robert E. Lee
      - (2) Thomas J. "Stonewall" Jackson
      - (3) J.F.B. Stuart

**ACTIVITIES**

- (A) Write a series of capsule biographies of major figures in the Civil War.
- (B) Create a diagram of key leaders in the Civil War. Label each leader by name, position, and most important contribution to the Civil War.
- (C) Create a series of "Up Close and Personal" profiles of the major figures in the Civil War. Have one student act as the major figure while another conducts an interview.

Alternate: Conduct a simulated TV interview with Civil War veterans. Ask questions concerning the level of participation, units, campaigns, engagements, heroes, camp life, and accomplishments.

\*OBJECTIVE 21

The student will discuss Lincoln's rationale for the Emancipation Proclamation.

Concepts

Freedom

Generalization

The Emancipation Proclamation set the tone for the awarding of freedom to slaves and the fundamental thought contained in the Thirteenth Amendment.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- H. Emancipation Proclamation
- I. Blacks In the Civil War
- J. Role of women during the Civil War
  - a. Nurses
  - b. Plantation caretakers

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Read the Emancipation Proclamation and prepare an essay discussing its meaning.
- (B) Read the Emancipation Proclamation and discuss its meaning.
- (C) Read the Emancipation Proclamation and prepare an essay discussing its meaning. Include the reasons for Lincoln's actions. Why was the issuance of the Emancipation Proclamation more of a symbolic gesture in 1863 than an action that could be enforced?

**\*OBJECTIVE 22**

The student will compare alternative Reconstruction plans.

**Concepts**

Reconstruction

**Generalization**

Presidents Lincoln and Johnson offered plans for Reconstruction aimed at the restoration of the Union, while Congress advocated punitive measures.

---

**CONTENT OUTLINE**

- V. Reconstruction
  - A. Plans considered
    - 1. Lincoln's plan
    - 2. Congressional Plan (Wade-Davis Bill)
    - 3. Johnson's Plan
  - B. Assassination of Lincoln
  - C. Radical Reconstruction
  - D. Freedman's Bureau
  - E. Black leadership
    - 1. Appointed
    - 2. Elected

**ACTIVITIES**

- (A) Conduct a role playing activity in which students are sympathetic to one reconstruction plan or another. Interview each student to review his/her opinion about his/her respective plans.
- (B) Create a chart of the various reconstruction plans. Compare and contrast Lincoln's Plan, Johnson's Plan, and the Congressional Plan.
- (C) Write a news article describing the reconstruction controversy. In the article, describe the various positions on reconstruction.



\*OBJECTIVE 23

The student will identify provisions of the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth Amendments.

Concepts

Suffrage, civil liberties

Generalization

As a result of the War Between the States, three Constitutional Amendments were passed.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- F. Citizenship rights extended
  - 1. Thirteenth Amendment
  - 2. Fourteenth Amendment
  - 3. Fifteenth Amendment

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Write an essay on the provisions, circumstances, and political reasons involved in passage of the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth Amendments to the Constitution.
- (B) Participate in reading and then match statements concerning provisions of the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth Amendments to the Constitution.
- (C) Analyze copies of the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth Amendments to the Constitution in order to list the major provisions. Share this with the class in discussion sessions.

## OBJECTIVE 24

The student will describe how Americans felt about Radical Reconstruction.

### Concepts

Reconstruction

### Generalization

The task of reconstruction follows every war, and the way it is handled has long-term consequences.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- G. Aftermaths of War
  - 1. Reunification
  - 2. Bitterness and rancor
  - 3. Black Codes
  - 4. Black Migration

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Prepare "man on the street" interviews about Reconstruction. Interview people from varied social positions involving different sections of the country. Consider including roles such as: ex-Confederate soldier, radical republican, scalawag, carpetbagger, freedman, former plantation owner, northern factory worker, and ex-Union soldier.
- (B) Keep a diary such as may have been kept by an ex-Confederate soldier, a scalawag, a carpetbagger, a freedman, or a former plantation owner. Reflect experiences by showing how these people may have felt about Reconstruction.
- (C) Prepare a panel discussion composed of persons who have studied and prepared to role play a black leader, a radical Republican, a member of the Ku Klux Klan, a white plantation owner, officers, and enlisted soldiers. In consultation with the teacher, select points to be included and references to use in preparation.

**\*OBJECTIVE 25**

The student will be able to explain the tenant-farming system that arose in the South after the Civil War.

**Concepts**

Sharecropping, tenant-farming

**Generalization**

After the Civil War, the tenant-farming (sharecropping) system dominated Southern agriculture on large- and medium-sized farms.

---

**CONTENT OUTLINE**

- H. Tenant-farming system
  - 1. Sharecropping
  - 2. Crop-lien

**ACTIVITIES**

- (A) Prepare a narrative on the tenant-farming systems.
- (B) Prepare a list of provisions of the tenant-farming system.
- (C) Prepare a narrative on the tenant-farming system. Use the novel Jubilee to illustrate your narrative.

**\*OBJECTIVE 26**

The student will describe characteristics of corruption and of reforms cited by historians of the postwar years.

Concepts

Reconstruction, recovery

Generalization

Postwar years brought corruption and subsequent reforms in government.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- I. Postwar Corruption:
  - 1. The Ulysses S. Grant Administration (1869-77)
    - a. Credit
    - b. Whiskey Ring
    - c. Tweed Ring
  - 2. State and Local Corruption
    - a. Tweed Ring/Tammany Hall
    - b. Reconstruction corruption

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Conduct a "60 Minutes" program centered on political corruption in the Grant administration. Have some students play the parts of investigative reporter and others play the part of key figures in the scandals.
- (B) Write a series of newspaper headlines that capture the most significant events in the Grant administration scandals.
- (C) Write a series of Congressional bills proposing ways in which the scandals in the Grant administration could have been eliminated.

VOCABULARY

default  
partnership  
collective bargaining  
strike  
picket line  
urban  
"King Cotton"  
staple crop  
subsistence farmer  
county  
yeoman  
overseer  
tenant farmer  
cotton gin  
presidio  
pueblo  
villa  
adobe  
"Manifest Destiny"

"Forty-niners"  
reformer  
capital punishment  
prohibition  
normal school  
academy  
abolition  
emancipation  
nullification  
"popular sovereignty"  
"Bleeding Kansas"  
"Boys in Blue"  
"Boys in Gray"  
Confederate  
Union  
tariff  
amnesty  
misdemeanor  
Tenure of Office

carpetbaggers  
scalawags  
Klu Klux Klan  
felony  
depression  
Reconstruction  
malice  
literacy  
bloc  
subsidy  
bounty jumper  
Greenbacks  
homestead  
"Copperheads"  
indemnity  
mission  
capital  
women's rights  
temperance

clipper ship  
sectionalism  
industrialization  
agrarian  
plantation  
tidewater  
compromise  
secede  
Freeport Doctrine  
slave  
rural  
immigrant  
annexiation  
States' Rights theory  
free state  
slave state

## AMERICAN HISTORY

### Section III. Emergence of Modern America

#### Overview

Students are to trace the emergence of the United States from the Armageddon of the War Between the States into an era of enterprise and economic prosperity on an unprecedented scale. Demographic shifts, political coalitions, and class conflicts are to be viewed as they relate with new institutions including big business, big labor, and big government. Examples of ingenuity and inventiveness in many spheres of life provide opportunities for students to become intrigued with questions about conditions that contribute to increasingly creative, productive, just, and humane societies. As chronological chains of events are traced, both continuities and changes may be used to illuminate such possibilities.

The course design includes historic examples of militarism, nationalism and imperialism, and activities to encourage reflection upon domestic and international consequences of such policies and programs. The activities of this section are intended to make globes, maps, and information about current events take on new depth and meaning.

## OBJECTIVE 1

The student will locate three areas where gold or silver discoveries were made on territories claimed by Indian tribes.

### Concepts

Conflict, natural resources

### Generalization

The lure of wealth led to conflicts between miners and Indians in the western mountains.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- I. Expansion in the American West
  - A. Miners in the western mountains

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Identify on an outline map three areas in which gold or silver discoveries led to conflict with the Indians. Refer to appropriate sources of information and properly reference the sources used.
- (B) Identify on a map states where gold or silver discoveries led to conflict with the Indians. Narrate the story of the events involved in each area.
- (C) Locate and name three areas in which gold or silver discoveries led to conflict with the Indians. With the help of the instructor, prepare and present for the class information about the ways we have come to know of the events involved. Provide a list of kinds of references historians use and give at least one explanation of why conflicts occurred at the places identified on the maps.

A - On Level, B - Below Level, C - Above Level

## \*OBJECTIVE 2

The student will explain how the revolver, the railroads, and the destruction of the buffalo ended the Indians' way of life on the Great Plains.

### Concepts

Change, conflict

### Generalization

Revolvers, railroads, and the destruction of the buffalo ended the Indians' way of life in America.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. Indians on the Great Plains
  - 1. Tribes
  - 2. Characteristics
  - 3. Conflicts of interest
  - 4. Indian Wars
    - a. Sand Creek Massacre (1864)
      - (1) Colonel John M. Chivington
      - (2) Black Kettle
    - b. Battle of The Little Big Horn (1876)
      - (1) Lt. Col. George A. Custer
      - (2) Sitting Bull
      - (3) Crazy Horse
      - (4) Rain-In-The-Face
    - c. Chief Joseph's Resistance (1877)
      - (1) Colonel Nelson Miles
      - (2) Chief Joseph
    - d. Wounded Knee Massacre (1890)
      - (1) Chief Big Foot
      - (2) Wovoka (Ghost Dances)

### ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Develop a case study of the Fetterman Massacre. Focus on the conflicts between Native Americans and the expanding West. Give special attention to Captain William J. Fetterman and Red Cloud. Convert the study into a class report, symposia, panel discussion, play, or simulated TV documentary on the incident.



### OBJECTIVE 3

The student will list four changes in federal regulations, 1887-1960, which affected the Indians.

#### Concepts

Change, "Americanization," ("De-Indianize")

#### Generalization

Federal legislation attempted to Americanize the Indians.

---

#### CONTENT OUTLINE

5. Role of the United States Government - Bureau of Indian Affairs
  - a. Helen Hunt Jackson, A Century of Dishonor (1876)
  - b. Dawes Severalty Act (1887)
  - c. Indian Education to "De-Indianize"
    1. Carlisle Indian Boarding School (1879)
    2. Haskell Institute (1884)

#### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Create a chart which analyzes the image of native Americans in the old movies, radio programs, and old magazines and newspapers. Compare the charted elements with sources of information about native Americans. Discuss the similarities and differences.
- (B) Develop an annotated timeline depicting major changes in federal policies toward native Americans from 1887-1960.
- (C) Invite a speaker from the Bureau of Indian Affairs or a Louisiana Indian tribe to present information on native Americans.

## OBJECTIVE 4

The student will describe open range cattle ranching and the long drives.

### Concepts

Ranching, frontier

### Generalization

The manner of production, long drives, open ranges, and marketing of cattle shaped significant aspects of the American West, the national self-image of Americans, and facilitated urban and industrial development.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. Cattle kingdom on the Great Plains
  - 1. Range land
  - 2. Geographic locations
  - 3. Transportation
  - 4. Markets
  - 5. Cowboys
  - 6. Frontier hardships
    - a. Access to water
    - b. Weather
    - c. Transportation
    - d. Range wars

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Conduct a comparative study of cowboys and ranching in various countries such as the American West, France, and Argentina. Consider reasons the American cowboy has been so extensively known to people around the world.
- (B) Review excerpts from a series of video taped "Western" movies. Compare the image of the cowboy in the movie with descriptions and pictures of authentic cowboys. Compare and contrast the images through simulated interviews with cowboys from the 1870's.
- (C) Develop a paper on the cattle industry's origin and early development. Include descriptions of patterns such as the open range.

**\*OBJECTIVE 5**

The student will recognize effects of overproduction, weather conditions, and the farmers on the decline of the cattle industry.

**Concepts**

Multiple causation, continuity, change

**Generalization**

Overproduction, weather conditions, and farmers' activities led to the decline of the cattle industry.

---

**CONTENT OUTLINE**

7. Decline of the cattle industry
  - a. Overproduction
  - b. Weather
  - c. Land policies
  - d. Homesteading
  - e. Sheepherders
  - f. Farmers
  - g. Barbed wire

**ACTIVITIES**

- (ABC) Role play an interview with a cattle rancher during the period 1870. Question the rancher about his problems with cattle ranching during this period. Question him about the roles that homesteading, sheepherding, farming, and barbed wiring are having on his business.

\*OBJECTIVE 6

The student will state ways the Homestead and Morrill Acts of 1862 encouraged farmers to develop the Great Plains.

Concepts

Land use

Generalization

Federal legislation encouraged farmers to develop the Great Plains.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- D. Women on the Frontier
- E. Farmers on the Great Plains
  - 1. Homestead Act (1862)
  - 2. Morrill Act (1862)

ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Construct a diagram of the major provisions of the Homestead and Morrill Acts of 1862.

## OBJECTIVE 7

The student will describe communication, transportation, and technological improvements in 19th century America.

### Concepts

Invention, "American ingenuity," nationhood

### Generalization

The telegraph, telephone, and typewriter improved communications in America and contributed to nationhood and industrial and commercial growth.

---

## CONTENT OUTLINE

- II. Growth of American Business and Industry
  - A. Improvements in communications and transportation
    - 1. Communication
      - a. Telegraph: Samuel B. Morse
      - b. Telephone: Alexander Graham Bell
      - c. Typewriter: Christopher Shales
      - d. Applications of alternating current: George Westinghouse
      - e. Incandescent light: Thomas Edison

## ACTIVITIES

- (A) Assist the teacher in planning and arranging for guests from the field of communications to make presentations on the origins and influences of their chosen media.
- (B) Develop a Science/Technology/Society study of communications and transportation improvements in 19th century America. Create diagrams which demonstrate the relationship between knowledge (science), its application to human needs (technology), and the positive and negative impact that technology has on people (society). For example, conduct a case study of the pony express, including how it was replaced by the telegraph.
- (C) Interview and record responses of senior citizens who recall selected communication and transportation changes. Use some of the ideas to develop a socio-drama of a pertinent event related to the topic under study.

## OBJECTIVE 8

The student will relate accounts of how John D. Rockefeller, Andrew Carnegie, and Cornelius Vanderbilt were able to amass fortunes in the oil, steel, and railroad industries.

### Concepts

Commerce, business, industry

### Generalization

Some American businessmen were able to amass fortunes during rapid industrialization.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. Growth of commerce and industry
  - 1. Railroads
    - a. Cornelius Vanderbilt
    - b. James J. Hill
  - 2. Oil: John D. Rockefeller
  - 3. Steel: Andrew Carnegie
  - 4. Finance: J. Pierpont Morgan
  - 5. Inventors
- C. Republican presidents
  - 1. Rutherford B. Hayes (1877-81)
  - 2. James A. Garfield (1881)
  - 3. Chester A. Arthur (1881-85)

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Develop a collection of biographic profiles of important, but less known, contributors to the industrial and commercial development of the United States. Feature the accomplishments of Garrett Morgan (gas Mask), Granville T. Woods (steam boiler, automatic air brakes, electrical inventions), Elijah McCoy (automatic lubricator), John P. Parker (Tobacco press), James J. Hill (railroads), and Norbert Rilleaux (inventor).
- (B) View a film or read materials that graphically depict the financial successes of Rockefeller, Carnegie, and Vanderbilt.
- (C) Allocate among members of a small group readings from authorities who interpret the actions of those who amassed fortunes in the oil, steel, and railroad industries in different lights, such as describing these magnates as "robber barons" or "industrial giants." Include descriptions of factual accounts and scholarly interpretations of the individual studied.

\*OBJECTIVE 9

The student will identify the advantages and disadvantages of individual proprietorships, partnerships, and corporations.

Concepts

Business, corporation

Generalization

Corporations offer advantages over individual proprietorships or partnerships.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- D. Formation of corporations and business combinations
  - 1. Types
    - a. Sole proprietorship
    - b. Partnership
    - c. Corporation
  - 2. Advantages and disadvantages

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Identify advantages and disadvantages of individual proprietorships, partnerships, and corporations.
- (B) Describe the characteristics of individual proprietorships, partnerships, and corporations. Identify local examples of each.
- (C) Consult with the instructor to select persons to contact by telephone to ask about their experiences of advantages or disadvantages in the form of their business. Compare the advantages and the disadvantages of individual proprietorships, partnerships, and corporations as described in standard works and as described by a professional in a position to know about these forms such as a CPA, civil court judge, or lawyer.

\*OBJECTIVE 10

The student will indicate ways in which the Sherman Antitrust Act, the Clayton Antitrust Act, and the actions of progressive presidents helped to equalize opportunity in economic affairs.

Concepts

Antitrust, monopoly, competition

Generalization

The Sherman Antitrust Act, the Clayton Antitrust Act, and actions of progressive presidents to provide necessary conditions of a free enterprise system of government were taken to deter monopoly formation and assure competition in business and commerce.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- 3. Corporate combination
  - a. Cartel
  - b. Trust
  - c. Pool
  - d. Holding company
  - e. Interlocking directorates
- E. Regulation of big business
  - 1. Sherman Antitrust Act
  - 2. Clayton Antitrust Act (1914)

ACTIVITIES

- (AC) Using directed reading and teacher explanation, write two paragraphs explaining how Antitrust Acts and progressive actions helped to equalize opportunity in economic affairs.
- (B) With teacher assistance, list one way in which each of the following helped to equalize opportunity in economic affairs: the Sherman Antitrust Act, the Clayton Antitrust Act, and the actions of progressive presidents.



## \*OBJECTIVE 11

The student will describe conditions of laborers in industrial America.

### Concepts

Labor movement, Progressivism

### Generalization

Compared to labor conditions today, laborers in early industrial America worked longer hours for lower wages, in less safe and sanitary conditions, and without as many benefits.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- III. Development of Labor Movement
  - A. Labor conditions in industrial America
    - 1. Unsafe conditions
    - 2. Lack of sanitation
    - 3. Long hours
    - 4. Lack of welfare provisions
    - 5. Low wages
    - 6. Few options

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Write a series of diary or journal entries of a young boy or girl working in a mine, mill, or factory during the late 1800's. Use the entries to describe the working conditions, sanitation, working hours, wages, and other conditions of employment.
- (B) View a series of pictures of young people working in mines, mills, or factories during the late 1800's. Discuss these pictures and contrast them with working conditions for young people today.
- (C) Conduct a simulated investigative report on working conditions in a mine, mill, or factory. Simulate interviews with child workers, supervisors, the owner, parents, businessmen, child rights advocates, etc. Give special attention to those who are advocates for child labor and the rationale for the use of children in their businesses.

## OBJECTIVE 12

The student will compare the organization and demands of the Knights of Labor with those of the American Federation of Labor.

### Concepts

Labor unions

### Generalization

The Knights of Labor and the American Federation of Labor were two national labor organizations which demanded the right to organize, to bargain collectively, and to strike.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. Formation of labor unions
  - 1. Knights of Labor
  - 2. American Federation of Labor
  - 3. Congress of Industrial Organizations
    - a. holding company
    - b. interlocking directorate
- E. Regulation of big business
  - 1. Sherman Antitrust Act
  - 2. Clayton Antitrust Act

### ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Create a chart comparing the various 19th century labor unions. Compare them on these points: nature, membership, leadership, and demands. Write to various major, national labor organizations requesting information concerning their respective histories and use this information to complete the chart.

## OBJECTIVE 13

The student will explain how the actions of big business and the government contributed to problems of farmers in the United States.

### Concepts

Supply and demand, competition, tariffs

### Generalization

The farmers blamed big business and the government for high prices of manufactured goods, declining farm prices, high costs of transportation, high interest rates, and high costs of storage.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- IV. Organization of the Farmers
  - A. Farmers' problems in industrial America
    - 1. Problems
      - a. High prices of manufactured goods
      - b. Declining farm prices
      - c. High transportation costs
      - d. High interest rates
      - e. High storage costs
    - 2. Causes
      - a. Government policies and practices
      - b. Business profits and practices

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Using a textbook and teacher explanation, give examples to show that high prices of manufactured goods, declining farm prices, and high interest rates were caused by big business and government.
- (B) Using a textbook and teacher explanation, give examples of high prices of manufactured goods, declining farm prices, and high interest rates.
- (C) Using a textbook and teacher explanation, give examples to show ways high prices of manufactured goods, declining farm prices, high costs of transportation, high interest rates, and high costs of storage were caused by big business and government.

## OBJECTIVE 14

The student will compare the Farmers Alliance with the Grange.

### Concepts

Pressure groups, cooperatives

### Generalization

The Farmers' Alliance and the Grange were two attempts by the farmers to increase their influence on government through organization.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. Emergence of farmers' influence on government
  - 1. Farmers' Alliance
  - 2. Grange
  - 3. Social, political, and economic endeavors

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Locate sites of high memberships of selected farm organizations and discuss their state and national influences on legislation.
- (B) Using a standard reference, write an essay showing how the Grange and Farmers' Alliance were interrelated.
- (C) Trace selected farm organizations and developments through United States history. Request the assistance of your county agent and home demonstration agent or an agriculture teacher or professor in your area.  
  
(Special Interest) Develop a time line and accompanying descriptions of agricultural legislation. Add graphics for class display.

OBJECTIVE 15

The student will define "cheap money policy."

Concepts

Monetary policy, fiscal policy

Generalization

Farmers' organizations urged the government to maintain a cheap money policy and to protect the farmers from big businesses.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- 4. Farmers' monetary policy
  - a. Banking
  - b. Monetary policy
  - c. Taxation

ACTIVITIES

- (AB) Take notes from a teacher explanation and define "cheap money policy."
- (C) Define "cheap money policy" and write a description of ways this policy has been advocated historically. Interview persons in banks or related businesses about contemporary views of various groups regarding "cheap" or "dear" monetary policies. Identify and interview persons with contrasting views. Present for other class members the current issues.

\*OBJECTIVE 16

The student will relate ways the government has protected the farmers from abuses of big business.

Concepts

Regulation

Generalization

One of the functions of government is protection of individuals and groups from abusive practices.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

5. Government legislation

ACTIVITIES

- (AB) Using a textbook and teacher explanation, write a paragraph explaining how the government could protect the farmers from big businesses.
- (C) Using a textbook and information from studies of problems of the farmer, write a paragraph to explain how the federal government could protect the farmers from abuses by manufacturers, railroads, banks, grain elevator operators, and other farmers.

## OBJECTIVE 17

The student will list the planks of the Populist Party platform which have been enacted into law.

### Concepts

Populism

### Generalization

Farmers join with miners and laborers to organize the Populist Party.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. The Populist Party
  - 1. Political influence
  - 2. Social influence
  - 3. Economic influence
- D. Progressive reform aids the farmer
  - 1. Smith-Lever Act (1914)
  - 2. Federal Farm Loan Act (1916)
  - 3. Smith-Hughes Act (1917)

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Using a textbook, list five demands of the Populist Party and explain how these demands have been met.
- (B) Using a textbook, explain in two sentences how the sixteenth and seventeenth Amendments aided the farmers, laborers, and miners.
- (C) Using a textbook or other standard references, list the planks in the Populist Party platform and explain the action taken by the federal government to satisfy these demands. Use a library index to locate names of prominent politicians identified as Populists in various periods of the twentieth century. Select at least one and tell the characteristics used to justify classifying him or her as a Populist.

(Special Interest) Contact a political science teacher or professor to discuss persons identified as Populists in more recent times. Share with others the ideas developed.

\*OBJECTIVE 18

The student will identify the characteristics of the "New South."

Concepts

"New South"

Generalization

After the War Between the States, a "New South" emerged.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- V. The "New South"
  - A. Political
    - 1. Solid south
    - 2. Many parties
  - B. Social
    - 1. Public education
    - 2. Urban growth
  - C. Economic
    - 1. Agricultural diversity
    - 2. Primary industries
      - a. Gas and oil
      - b. Timber
      - c. Fish and wildlife
  - D. Race Relations
    - 1. Jim Crow Laws
    - 2. Disfranchisement
    - 3. Civil Rights Act of 1875
    - 4. Plessey vs. Ferguson (1896)

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Complete a chart of the "New South" to include agricultural, industrial, and educational development.
- (B) Make a chart of features of the Old South and the New South. Where appropriate, use bar graphs and other visual means to illustrate the differences.



## OBJECTIVE 19

The student will describe the contributions of emergent black leadership to the cultural and educational growth of America.

### Concepts

Business, civil rights, controversy, violence

### Generalization

The student will identify black leaders and list their contributions.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- VI. Emergence of Black Leadership
  - A. Business development
    - 1. Madame C. J. Walker
    - 2. John Merrick
  - B. Booker T. Washington/W.E.B. DuBois controversy
  - C. Cultural and educational growth
    - 1. Paul Lawrence Dunbar
    - 2. Charles Chestnutt
    - 3. George Washington Carver
  - D. Anti-Violence campaign
  - E. Civil rights activism
    - 1. Personalities
      - a. William Monroe Trotter
      - b. Robert R. Moton
      - c. Ida B. Wells-Barnett
      - d. Walter White
    - 2. Organizations
      - a. Niagara Movements/NAACP
      - b. Urban League

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Write a series of brief biographical profiles of major black leaders of the late 19th and early 20th century. Compile these profiles into booklets for review by the class.
- (B) Invite a resource person to class to provide information on black leadership in America. Ask the resource person to give special attention to 19th century black leaders.
- (C) Conduct a mock TV program focusing in on the emergence of black leadership in 19th and 20th century America. Include information about black leadership in business, culture, education, and civil rights. Feature a simulated debate between Booker T. Washington and W.E.B. DuBois.

\*OBJECTIVE 20

The student will recognize principal goals and accomplishments of the progressive movement.

Concepts

Social and political reform.

Generalization

The progressive movement helped to bring about changes in the lifestyle of Americans.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- VII. The Progressive Movement
  - A. Political leaders
    - 1. Theodore Roosevelt
    - 2. Robert LaFollette
    - 3. Charles Evans Hughes
    - 4. Woodrow Wilson
  - B. Muckrakers
    - 1. Frank Norris
    - 2. Upton Sinclair
    - 3. Lincoln Steffens
    - 4. Ida Tarbell
  - C. Reform legislation
    - 1. Australian ballot
    - 2. Direct primary
    - 3. Initiative, referendum, and recall
    - 4. Municipal reform
    - 5. Seventeenth Amendment

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Students will report on Theodore Roosevelt, each representing a different part of Roosevelt's life: the man, the soldier, the politician, the author and the hunter.
- (B) Draw cartoons illustrating the basic goals of the progressives.
- (C) Make posters, accompanied by research, based on the Muckrakers and their literature of exposure.

\*OBJECTIVE 20 (Cont'd)

The student will recognize principal goals and accomplishments of the progressive movement.

Concepts

Social and political reform.

Generalization

The progressive movement helped to bring about changes in the lifestyle of Americans.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

ACTIVITIES

6. Nineteenth Amendment
  - a. Background
    - (1) National American Women's Suffrage Association
    - (2) Bradwell vs. Illinois (1873)
    - (3) Women's Christian Temperance Union (1874)
    - (4) Minor vs. Happersett (1875)
    - (5) National Association of Colored Women (1896)
    - (6) Congressional Union (1904)
  - b. Leaders
    - (1) Frances Willard
    - (2) Alice Paul
    - (3) Mary Terrell
    - (4) Carrie Chapman Catt
    - (5) Florence Kelley

\*OBJECTIVE 21

The student will be able to recall one example of how the laborers were aided by government enactments of the progressive era.

Concepts

Reform, regulation

Generalization

The Clayton Antitrust Act, Employers' Liability Act of 1908, and the creation of the Children's Bureau of the Department of Labor aided the laborers.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- c. Progressive reform aids for the laborer
  - (1) Employers' Liability Act (1908)
  - (2) Children's Bureau
  - (3) Clayton Antitrust Act

ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Read about enactments of the progressive era pertaining to labor and assess the outcomes for workers through class discussion. The consequences should be summarized in written reports.

## OBJECTIVE 22

The student will match descriptions of efforts to aid the farmers with their corresponding legislation.

### Concepts

Farm legislation

### Generalization

The Smith-Lever Act of 1914, Smith-Hughes Act of 1917, and the Federal Farm Loan Act of 1916 were limited efforts to aid the farmers.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- D. Progressive reform aids for the farmer
  - 1. Smith-Lever Act (1914)
  - 2. Federal Farm Loan Act (1916)
  - 3. Smith-Hughes Act (1917)

### ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Using a standard reference, summarize the provisions of the Smith-Lever Act of 1914, Smith-Hughes Act of 1917, and the Federal Farm Loan Act of 1916.

acquisition  
administration  
advocate  
aggression  
allotment  
amendment  
amnesty  
anarchy  
annexation  
arbitration  
assassination  
Australian ballot  
automation  
bipartisan  
Black Codes  
bloc  
bonus  
business cycle  
capital

VOCABULARY

cession  
circulation  
civil rights  
civil service  
classified positions  
closed shop  
coalition  
collective bargaining  
competitor  
compromise  
conservation  
conspiracy  
creditors  
currency  
debtors  
devaluation  
dictatorship  
diplomatic  
diplomacy

direct primary  
discrimination  
diversification  
dividend  
doctrine  
draft  
economic  
emancipation  
employee  
employer  
execution  
exploit  
faction  
featherbedding  
frontier  
fugitive  
government bonds  
homestead  
immigrants

individual  
industrial union  
industrialization  
initiative  
injunction  
interstate commerce  
intervention  
intrastate commerce  
Jim Crow laws  
Knights of the White Camellia  
Ku Klux Klan  
leaseholds  
liability  
mediate  
merger  
morality  
Muckraker  
nominee  
open shop  
pacify  
payroll tax

pensions  
picket  
politician  
proprietorship  
popular sovereignty  
predecessor  
price supports  
progressive  
Prohibition  
quota  
racism  
radical  
ratification  
ratify  
rationing  
reactionary  
rebates  
recall  
recession  
Reconstruction  
referendum

reform  
repeal  
reprieve  
reservation  
revenue  
right of deposit  
rural  
secede  
section  
sedition  
sharecropper  
sitdown strike  
skilled worker  
socialist  
sovereign  
speculator  
spoils system  
stock  
strike  
strikebreaker  
subsidy

suffrage  
technological unemployment  
technology  
tenant farmer  
tenure  
toll road  
totalitarian  
township  
trade union  
treason  
trust  
two-party system  
unconstitutional  
unification  
unilateral  
union shop  
unskilled worker  
urban  
utopia  
veto  
vigilantes

violate  
writ of habeas corpus  
poll tax  
Solid South  
New South



## AMERICAN HISTORY

### Section IV. Conflict and International Power

#### Overview

Students are to come to understand the multiple chains of events that erupted into the world's first global war. They are to gain insight into conflicts and compromises, alliances and arrays of interests that were involved and to seek out missed opportunities to deflect violence and pursue alternatives to war. Opportunities for empathetic experience, which are a part of the activity design, are intended to aid the development of this necessary component of historical study.

The design of this section of the course allows opportunities for "postholing" or selected in-depth study of aspects of the era that have special interest for a particular local school system, for an individual teacher, and/or for individual students. Students and teachers are to be encouraged to seek out and use primary resources of various kinds. Persons, pictures, letters, and magazines from the early 1900's are still commonly accessible and frequently evoke effective responses worthy of cultivation.

\*OBJECTIVE 1

The student will list reasons for growing American interest in the territories of the Pacific.

Concepts

Imperialism, expansionism

Generalization

During the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, the United States sought expansion of possessions and special trading rights.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- I. Increasing world awareness
  - A. Pacific Ocean interests
    - 1. Trade possibilities
    - 2. Missionary possibilities
    - 3. Commodore Matthew C. Perry (1853)
    - 4. Hawaiian Islands (1898)
    - 5. Samoa (1899)

A - On Level, B - Below Level, C - Above Level

ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Use a textbook and other standard reference to list reasons for growing American interest in the Pacific Ocean after the Civil War.

## OBJECTIVE 2

The student will discuss the Spanish-American War.

### Concepts

Public opinion, imperialism

### Generalization

A series of incidents and sensationalist publications evoked demands for action against the Spanish in the Caribbean and Pacific.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. The Spanish-American War
  - 1. Spanish Empire
    - a. Caribbean
    - b. Central America
    - c. South America
    - d. Pacific
  - 2. "Yellow Journalism"
  - 3. The deLome letter
  - 4. Sinking of the Maine
  - 5. War
    - a. Philippines
      - (1) Admiral George Dewey
      - (2) Manila
    - b. Caribbean
      - (1) San Juan Hill
      - (2) Rough Riders
      - (3) Puerto Rico

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Draw a political cartoon to depict the idea that yellow journalism, the sinking of the Maine, and the deLome letter caused Americans to want a war with Spain.
- (B) Develop a time line and map and use these to tell the story of events leading up to the Spanish-American War.
- (C) Conduct a study of the military and naval strategy implemented by the United States during the Spanish-American War.

### \*OBJECTIVE 3

The student will locate and identify territories acquired by the United States as a result of the Spanish-American War.

#### Concepts

Imperialism, expansionism

#### Generalization

The Spanish-American War extended the island possessions of the United States and represented important shifts in international relations.

---

#### CONTENT OUTLINE

6. Consequences of the war
  - a. Territorial acquisitions
    - (1) Philippine Islands
    - (2) Puerto Rico
    - (3) Guam
  - b. International recognition
  - c. Foreign policy shifts
7. Latin American relations

#### ACTIVITIES

(AB) Using a textbook and an outline map, locate and name the territories acquired by the United States as an outcome of the Spanish-American War and tell how each area came to be included.

(C) Investigate and report on the United States as a colonialist nation.

(Special Interest) Plan, conduct and report a study of U.S.-Latin American relations.

(Special Interest) Analyze the Panama policy under Theodore Roosevelt, including the recognition of Panama, the negotiations to build, etc. Then discuss the Carter negotiations and compare the two.

## OBJECTIVE 5

The student will explain the consequences of the Sino-Japanese War in China.

### Concepts

International relations

### Generalization

China was weak following the Sino-Japanese War.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. American-Chinese relations (1890-1901)
  - 1. Sino-Japanese War
  - 2. Japanese post-war claims
    - a. Formosa
    - b. Shantung Peninsula
    - c. Korea

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Using a textbook and library resources, use symbols and names to show on a dittoed map the locations of Chinese territory, leaseholds, and spheres of influence claimed by the Japanese after the Sino-Japanese War.
- (B) Locate on a map or globe the areas involved in the Sino-Japanese War; recount the story of the war and its results for Americans.
- (C) Investigate and participate in a news-type of program recounting events of the Sino-Japanese War. Interested persons should act as commentators discussing the importance for the people of the era of study as well as for our time.

**\*OBJECTIVE 5**

The student will describe the "Open Door Policy."

**Concepts**

Internationalism

**Generalization**

The Open Door Policy was an expression of concern for American trade.

---

**CONTENT OUTLINE**

3. The Open Door Policy (1899)

**ACTIVITIES**

(ABC) Using a textbook and teacher assistance, write sentences to explain the Open Door Policy and how it protected American trade with China.

## OBJECTIVE 6

The student will identify the "Boxers" and one reason for the "Boxer Rebellion."

### Concepts

Internationalism and isolationism

### Generalization

The Boxer Rebellion was Chinese opposition to foreign influence.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

4. Boxer Rebellion (1900)

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Using teacher assistance and library research, enact the roles of hostages during the Boxer Rebellion. Include provisions for security, food, water, and so on.
- (B) Review the chapter on the "Boxer Rebellion" in The Good Years or from some other reference suggested by the teacher. Make a list of five facts that are of special interest.
- (C) Summarize the article and captions in Life Educational Reprints #11. If this reference is not available, use another source such as an encyclopedia or a textbook with some detail in the treatment of the Boxer Rebellion. Share the descriptions in class discussions.

## OBJECTIVE 7

The student will identify the general nature and reasons for the new diplomatic and commercial relations with Japan in the early twentieth century.

### Concepts

Internationalism

### Generalization

The United States initiated diplomatic and commercial relations with Japan.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- D. American-Japanese relations (1853-1905)
  - 1. Reasons for United States interest
  - 2. Matthew Perry
  - 3. "Most favored nation" clause
  - 4. Extraterritoriality

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Using a textbook, library resources, and notes from classroom presentations, complete an outline of American-Japanese relations from 1853 to 1905.
- (B) Take notes on class presentations and readings about late nineteenth and early twentieth century relations with Japan. Use these to develop a list of reasons for United States' interest in Japan.
- (C) Develop a time line and documented narrative on United States' interests in Japan over the years.



## OBJECTIVE 8

The student will label on an outline map the nations which Europe comprised at the outset of World War I.

### Concepts

Geo-politics

### Generalization

Political boundaries of nations are changed more readily than affective cultural and geographic bases of nationalism.

---

## CONTENT OUTLINE

- II. World War I and Its Aftermath
  - A. Early twentieth century Europe
    - 1. Changing political boundaries

## ACTIVITIES

- (A) Using a textbook and historical atlas, use symbols and shading on an outline map to indicate developing alliances and enmities among European nations before World War I.
- (B) Using a textbook, encyclopedia, and maps, write paragraphs describing nationalism, imperialism, militarism, and secret alliances in the years immediately prior to World War I.

Using a transparency map and a dittoed map, contribute to the completion of the transparency map with the same data used in Activities A and C.

- (C) Use symbols and shading to indicate on ditto maps of Europe during the period before World War I evidences of nationalism, imperialism, and secret alliances. Write a documented account of the nature and importance of the events and circumstances mapped.

## \*OBJECTIVE 9

The student will define nationalism, imperialism, militarism, and secret alliances.

### Concepts

Nationalism, imperialism, internationalism

### Generalization

Nationalism, imperialism, militarism, and secret alliances polarized the world powers prior to World War I.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

2. Changing international policies
  - a. Nationalism
  - b. Imperialism
  - c. Militarism
  - d. Internationalism
  - e. Secret alliances

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Consult several references and document definitions of nationalism, imperialism, militarism, and secret alliances. Prepare to illustrate each.
- (B) Write a textbook definition on cards and practice matching with the terms: nationalism, imperialism, militarism, and secret alliances.
- (C) Make cards with descriptions of historic events referred to by the terms under study. Share these with other class members for practice activities matching terms, definitions, and examples.  
  
(Special Interest) Prepare for a class presentation a set of transparencies and narratives to show early twentieth century European developments relating to the terms studied.  
  
(Special Interest) Research the assassination of the Archduke Franz Ferdinand to compare and/or contrast differences in information found in primary source materials.

## \*OBJECTIVE 10

The student will name violations of American rights of neutrality prior to the entry of the United States into World War I.

### Concepts

Neutrality

### Generalization

America attempted to remain neutral at the outset of World War I in spite of repeated violations in spite of American neutrality.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. United States involvement in World War I
  - 1. Neutrality violations
    - a. Lusitania (1915)
    - b. Sabotage
  - 2. Commercial ties
  - 3. Zimmerman note (1917)

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Using a prepared chart and a textbook, develop a time line and accompanying narrative of events leading to involvement in World War I.
- (B) Using a prepared chart, a textbook, and teacher assistance, tell the story of events and conditions leading to United States participation in World War I.
- (C) Write a documented report on conditions leading to United States entry into World War I. Compare the treatment of this topic by at least two historians.

## \*OBJECTIVE 11

The student will describe how the United States provided the men, money, materials, transportation, and public support to assist World War I allies.

### Concepts

Mobilization

### Generalization

America's participation in World War I involved mobilization at the home front and military engagements in France.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. World War I
  - 1. Complexities of war administration
    - a. Presidential powers
    - b. Military readiness
    - c. Production
    - d. Propaganda
    - e. Administrative agencies
    - f. Finance
  - 2. Black participation
    - a. At Home
    - b. Abroad
  - 3. Women in war
    - a. Labor force
    - b. Nurses

### ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Create a series of profiles depicting the contributions of World War I figures such as Captain Edward V. Rickenbacker, Sgt. Alvin York, Emmitt J. Scott, Needham Roberts, Henry Johnson, Benjamin O. Davis, Sr., Gen. John J. Pershing, and others.

## \*OBJECTIVE 12

The student will list major military engagements in which Americans fought as a separate unit in World War I.

### Concepts

War

### Generalization

Entry of the United States helped reverse the balance and lead to military victory of the Allies.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

4. American Expeditionary Force
  - a. John J. Pershing
  - b. Allies of the United States
  - c. Opponents of the United States
  - d. Battles
    - (1) Chateau-Thierry
    - (2) Belleau Wood
    - (3) St. Mihiel
    - (4) Argonne Forest
  - e. Armistice (November 11, 1918)

### ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Conduct an Armistice Day program. Create bulletin board displays, collages, annotated timelines, and other graphic or pictorial (photographic and film) displays about American involvement in World War I. Create a series of biographies or articles about important American military figures, groups, or events in World War I. Compile these into a book on American contributions and sacrifices during the War. Invite community resource people such as VFW or American Legion members or historians to discuss the war and the meaning of Armistice Day. (Additional information and materials about Armistice Day can be secured from the Veterans of Foreign Wars, P.O. Box 2507, Baton Rouge, LA 70821)

## OBJECTIVE 13

The student will be able to summarize the political results of World War I.

### Concepts

Armistice, peace, reconstruction

### Generalization

Woodrow Wilson's plan for peace included the creation of a League of Nations.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- D. Aftermath of World War I
  - 1. Shifting relationships
    - a. Britain
    - b. Italy
    - c. Germany
    - d. Russia
      - (1) Brest-Litovsk Treaty
      - (2) Tsar Nicholas
      - (3) Bolsheviks
      - (4) Mensheviks
  - 2. Wilson's Fourteen Points
  - 3. Treaty of Versailles
    - a. Participants
      - (1) David Lloyd George - Great Britain
      - (2) Georges Clemenceau - France
      - (3) Vittorio Orlando - Italy
      - (4) Woodrow Wilson - United States
    - b. Provisions

### ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Conduct a series of simulated media activities concerning Wilson's Fourteen Points. Write a series of news articles describing the various Points. Include editorials with both pro and con positions on the Points. Conduct simulated "man on the street" interviews with reporters asking the public's opinion on the Points. For each activity, stress equally student literal understanding of the Points and the major goals of all the Points.

## \*OBJECTIVE 14

The student will define "world organization" and explain why membership in the League of Nations was rejected by the United States.

### Concepts

World organizations

### Generalization

The idea of world organizations to stabilize peace and serve common interests of participants has taken varied forms.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

4. League of Nations
  - a. Proposal
  - b. Concert of Europe

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Develop a chart comparing, point by point, the Concert of Europe and the League of Nations. Identify areas not in harmony with American public opinion of the time.
  - (B) List the major components of the League of Nations. Identify those not in harmony with American public opinion of the time.
  - (C) Develop a chart comparing, point by point, the Concert of Europe and the League of Nations. Report on the reasons why the United States rejected the League and how League might have been changed, if at all, in order to be accepted.
- (ABC) Participate in a simulation such as "Open End Dramas II."

## OBJECTIVE 15

The student will identify reasons for America isolationism after World War I.

### Concepts

Isolationism

### Generalization

America's desire to return to isolationism after World War I was expressed in the rejection of membership in the League of Nations.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- c. Structure of the League of Nations
- d. United States' rejection of membership
  - 1. Congressional opposition
  - 2. Woodrow Wilson's campaign to the people
- e. Consequences of the rejection of membership

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Conduct a panel discussion on the reasons why the United States rejected membership in the League of Nations. Focus special attention on why Americans thought they could be apart from the rest of the world. Cite geographic, political, economic, and cultural reasons.
- (B) View films or filmstrips on the League of Nations and the United Nations. Make a chart listing the central agencies and the functions of each.
- (C) Participate in readings and class discussions focusing upon the organizational features or framework of the League of Nations and United Nations.  
  
(Special Interest) Prepare a bulletin board or brochures on the structure and functioning of world organizations.



## VOCABULARY

expansionist  
New Imperialism  
frontier  
duty  
ultimatum  
concessions  
Rough Riders  
cavalry  
Filipinos  
opponents  
anti-imperialists  
rivalry  
diplomatic  
extraterritoriality  
indemnity  
containment  
contraband  
acquisition  
atrocities  
armistice  
NAACP

militarism  
most favored nation status  
munitions  
occidental  
protectorate  
protective tariff  
reciprocal tariff  
reparations  
spheres of influence  
territorial integrity  
yellow journalism  
blockade  
negotiations  
"dollar diplomacy"  
intervention  
dictatorship  
revolution  
mediation  
confiscate  
idealism  
Niagara Movement

aggression  
corollary  
economic sanctions  
isolationist  
mobilization  
moratorium  
propaganda  
sabotage  
arbitration  
Slavs  
nationalism  
balance-of-power  
Central Powers  
Allied Powers  
contraband  
convoy  
neutral  
mobilization  
dissent  
self-determination  
ROTC

314

## AMERICAN HISTORY

### Section V. Global Conflict and Change

#### Overview

Students are to understand that the 1920's have been characterized as the Roaring Twenties, the Age of Disillusionment, the Jazz Age, the Decade of Wonderful Nonsense, the Ballyho Years, the Golden Twenties, and the Age of Innocence. They are to understand that it was also a period of marked discrepancies between classes, of political bosses and corruption in many cities, of oppression of various "out groups," and of frenzied speculation resulting in the stockmarket crash of 1929 and the subsequent depression.

The design of this section involves both internal and international studies. The actions Roosevelt termed an "epidemic of lawlessness" involved powers in the Pacific and in Europe. The series of conquests, occupation of lands belonging to others, and violations of treaties and arguments escalated into global war on a massive scale. Students are expected to achieve meaning for many subsequent events through studies of this era. They are to be encouraged in affective development as injustices become recognized. Alternative actions in the interest of human well being should be explored to enrich the intellectual range of factors considered in decision making.

## OBJECTIVE 1

The student will list major points of disagreement between the Republican and Democratic Parties of the 1920's.

### Concepts

Democrat, Republican, stability, change

### Generalization

Beliefs, lifestyles, and values vary according to time, place, and circumstances and have a profound influence on historical choice.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- I. The Twenties
  - A. Elections of the 1920's
    1. Democratic party
    2. Republican party
      - a. Warren G. Harding (1921-23)
      - b. Calvin Coolidge (1923-29)
      - c. Herbert C. Hoover (1929-33)

### ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Create a chart which compares and contrasts the positions of the Democratic and Republican Parties during the 1920's. Use points such as foreign affairs, social issues, role of government, economic policy, immigration policy, civil rights, and presidential leadership.

A - On Level, B - Below Level, C - Above Level

## \*OBJECTIVE 2

The student will list major social and cultural changes in the 1920's.

### Concepts

Change

### Generalization

Beliefs, lifestyles, and values vary according to time, place, and circumstances and have profound influences on historical choices.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. Social and cultural changes
  - 1. Demography
    - a. Urbanization
    - b. Immigration
    - c. Social and geographic mobility
    - d. Family relations
  - 2. Religion
  - 3. Arts and recreation
    - a. Literature
    - b. Music
    - c. Dance
    - d. Cinema
    - e. Sports
    - f. Travel
  - 4. Changing role of women
    - a. Family relations
    - b. Professions
    - c. Political leadership
      - (1) National Women's Party (Alice Paul)
      - (2) League of Women Voters
  - 5. Social equality

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Write a series of brief essays describing emerging conflicts in the 1920's between urban and rural values as they relate to the family, politics, morals, and recreation. Have both pro and con essays on each topic.
- (B) Develop a series of political cartoons demonstrating major social and cultural changes in the 1920's.
- (C) Develop a series of graphs representing the changing demographics of the United States during the 1920's. Use data which reflects economic growth, urban/rural shifts, increased consumer spending, etc. Discuss the implications of these changes on the moral, political, and recreational life of the country.

### \*OBJECTIVE 3

The student will discuss the "Harlem Renaissance."

#### Concepts

Urban Culture

#### Generalization

During the post WWI period, a distinctly new cultural movement, the "Harlem Renaissance," emerged in the urban United States and provided many literary achievements by and of blacks.

---

#### CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. The "Harlem Renaissance"
  - 1. Claude McKay, "If We Must Die"
  - 2. Zora Neale Hurston
  - 3. Alain Locke
  - 4. James Weldon Johnson
  - 5. Jean Toomer
  - 6. Countee Cullen
  - 7. Langston Hughes
  - 8. Jessie Redmond Rauset
  - 9. Eugene O'Neill
  - 10. Henry O. Tanner
  - 11. Paul Robeson
  - 12. Harry T. Burleigh
  - 13. Melvin B. Tolson

#### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Prepare a biographical display of major figures from the "Harlem Renaissance." Include in the display a brief biographical profile, a drawing or picture of the person, and an excerpt from one of their important works. Compliment the display with brief oral reports on these and other figures associated with the "Harlem Renaissance."
- (B) Prepare a "chart of Accomplishment" for the "Harlem Renaissance." Include in the chart a list of the major figures, titles or descriptions of their accomplishments, and brief comments on why their accomplishments were of enduring value.
- (C) Conduct a symposia on the "Harlem Renaissance." Include brief written and/or oral reports on major figures in the movement, presentations by visiting resource people, and slides, records, and/or readings of their works.

#### OBJECTIVE 4

The student will identify new sources of industrial power.

#### Concepts

Technology, "American ingenuity," continuity, change

#### Generalization

A number of inventions and technologies, which were identified with the characteristic known as "American ingenuity," led to increased rates of change.

---

#### CONTENT OUTLINE

- D. Industrial development
  - 1. Power
  - 2. Technology
  - 3. Mass production
- E. Transportation and communication
  - 1. Radio
  - 2. Telephone
  - 3. Automobile
  - 4. Airplane
  - 5. Charles A. Lindbergh
  - 6. Admiral Richard E. Byrd
  - 7. Amelia Earhart
- F. Prosperity
  - 1. Business boom
  - 2. Wall Street
  - 3. Credit

#### ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Locate and participate in a simulation such as "Industrialization" from the U.S. Historical Kit - Mini-Plays.
- (A) Prepare a bulletin board or some other graphic display representing economic developments of the early 1900's.
- (B) Consult verbal and multimedia resources and prepare a class presentation relating to people and events related to innovations and achievements of the early 1900's.
- (C) Create a way of sharing with other class members understandings about the relationships of industrial development, inventions, and exploration. Identify these relationships through studies of standard reference works.

\*OBJECTIVE 5

The student will describe the Nineteenth Amendment.

Concepts

Reform, equal opportunity, citizenship

Generalization

American history has encompassed successive extensions of rights of democratic participation and to broader definitions of citizenship.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- G. Reformism
  - 1. Nineteenth Amendment
  - 2. Federal policy toward native Americans
    - a. Snyder Act, (Indian Citizenship Bill) (1924)
    - b. Howard-Wheeler Act (Indian Re-organization Act) (1934)
    - c. Johnson-O'Malley Act (1934)

ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Locate and participate in a simulation such as Herstory, a history of women in American History.
- (A) Conduct a series of interviews of persons who remember the 1920's and persons interested in the ERA. Report the insights gained.
- (B) View a film or filmstrip on the Suffragette Movement and summarize the aspirations, resistance, and scope of success.
- (C) Read suggested references and compare efforts of various groups over the years as they have sought full citizenship.

## \*OBJECTIVE 6

The student will explain the "experiment with prohibition."

### Concepts

Prohibition, amendment

### Generalization

A basic principle of democratic government and the American Constitution is provision for correction of error.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- H. Restraint and repression
  - 1. Prohibition
    - a. Eighteenth Amendment and the Volstead Act
    - b. Social repercussions
      - (1) Bootleggers
      - (2) Speakeasies
      - (3) Crime
  - 2. Repressive climate
    - a. Red Scare
    - b. Ku Klux Klan
    - c. Sacco-Vanzetti trial

### ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Create a simulated television documentary on the "Roaring '20s." Include features on the Stockmarket, life styles, and other aspects of the period identified in the content outline. Include simulated interviews with Attorney General Palmer, Al Capone, Bonnie and Clyde, Charles Linburg, and others.



## OBJECTIVE 7

The student will identify economic, social, and political aspects of the depression of the 1930's.

### Concepts

Depression, market economy

### Generalization

Every market economy experiences periodic fluctuations in its level of economic activity.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- I. The Crash of 1929
  1. Causal factors
    - a. Overcapitalization
    - b. Oversupply
    - c. Restricted markets
    - d. Unsound banking practices
    - e. Speculation
  2. Characteristics of the depression
    - a. Prices dropped
    - b. Production dropped
    - c. Unemployment increased and persisted
    - d. Business and bank failures
    - e. Credit and savings depleted

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Use at least three references to write brief descriptive paragraphs about each of the following: Herbert Hoover, Al Smith, Franklin D. Roosevelt, the New Deal, the Bonus March on Washington, the Reconstruction Finance Corporation, the Hawley-Smoot Tariff, the G.O.P., and the stock market crash of 1929.
- (B) Use the textbook and an encyclopedia and write a paragraph about each of the topics listed for Activity A.
- (C) Do Activity A. Include paragraphs in which the historic significance of each topic is discussed.

## OBJECTIVE 8

The student will identify the major programs of the "New Deal" era.

### Concepts

Regulation, judicial review, recovery, economic cycle

### Generalization

During the depression of the 1930s, the New Deal was designed to bring about relief, recovery, and reform.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- II. Franklin D. Roosevelt's New Deal
  - A. Election of 1932
  - B. New Deal features
    - 1. Production regulation
      - a. Agricultural Adjustment Acts (AAA)
      - b. National Recovery Act (NRA)
    - 2. Consumption stimulation
      - a. Psychological
        - (1) Fireside chats
        - (2) Confidence and optimism themes
        - (3) Security measures
      - b. Labor legislation
        - (1) Minimum wages
        - (2) Encouraged unemployment compensation
        - (3) Rights to collective bargaining
        - (4) National Labor Relations Board
        - (5) Economy Act of 1932

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Identify the major components of the Agricultural Adjustment Acts of 1933 and 1938. Explain why the 1933 Act was held unconstitutional.
- (B) Tell the story of the circumstances of enactment and list major points of the Agricultural Acts of 1933 and 1938. Note which of the two was held to be unconstitutional.
- (C) Explore the process of judicial review in the case of the United States vs. Butler (AAA, 1933). Review the section of the Constitution cited as grounds for the ruling. Tell other class members about the case, the arguments, and ways it affected subsequent society. List the components of the Agricultural Adjustment Act of 1938.

## \*OBJECTIVE 9

The student will describe measures taken by the New Deal to promote recovery.

### Concepts

Economic cycle, depression, recovery, reform

### Generalization

The New Deal involved extensive and intensive actions designed to end the depression and bring about relief, recovery, and reform.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

3. Deficit budgeting
4. Public Works
  - a. Public Works Administration (PWA)
  - b. Works Progress Administration (WPA)
  - c. Civilian Conservation Corps (CCC)
5. Banking and monetary reforms
  - a. Federal Reserve Board strengthened
  - b. Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC)
  - c. Easy money policy
6. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC)
7. Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA)
8. Rural Electrification Association (REA)

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Invite a resource person to discuss the Great Depression and the recovery programs initiated to assist with economic recovery.
- (B) Create a chart of the various "alphabet" agencies. Identify each and list its primary function.
- (C) Conduct a series of on the street interviews with people, asking them their opinions about the recovery efforts and the agencies set up to assist with the economic recovery.

\*OBJECTIVE 10

The student will discuss major features of the Social Security Act.

Concepts

Social Security

Generalization

The New Deal involved extensive and intensive actions designed to end the depression and bring about relief, recovery, and reform.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

9. Social Security Act (1935)
10. Roosevelt challenges the Supreme Court

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Construct a time line and trace major developments leading to initial enactment and subsequent extensions of the Social Security Act. Contact the nearest Social Security Office for assistance.
- (B) Interview at least one employee and two persons who are or have been recipients of Social Security benefits. Ask each about the costs, benefits, and procedures.
- (C) Conduct a case study of Social Security Act. Conduct both a historical analysis of the Act and a critical examination of its costs, benefits, and future as a major social program.

## OBJECTIVE 11

The student will identify and describe roles of prominent persons influencing events and ideas of the New Deal Era.

### Concepts

New Deal, conflict, influence

### Generalization

Our modern political systems have evolved over time and have been influenced by various individuals and groups.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. Voices of the New Deal Era
  - 1. Brain trust and cabinet members
    - a. Cordell Hull
    - b. Henry Wallace
    - c. Frances Perkins
    - d. Bernard Baruch
    - e. Harry Hopkins
    - f. John Collier (Indian Rights Advocate)
  - 2. Black Cabinet
    - a. Mary McLeod Bethune
    - b. Robert L. Vann
    - c. William H. Hastie
    - d. Robert C. Weaver
    - e. Lawrence A. Oxley
    - f. Eugene K. Jones
    - g. Edgar Brown
    - h. Frank S. Horne
    - i. William J. Trent

### ACTIVITIES

(ABC) Use reference works such as American Biography, Who's Who, encyclopedias, periodicals, and others as available to study selected "voices" of the New Deal Era. Contribute stories about their lives, times, and roles to class discussions. Include a brain truster, a critic, and Eleanor Roosevelt.

(Special Interest) A study of the Longs and Louisiana politics enhanced by the film "Longs of Louisiana" makes an outstanding contribution to this period.

OBJECTIVE 11 (Cont'd)

The student will identify and describe roles of prominent persons influencing events and ideas of the New Deal Era.

Concepts

New Deal, conflict, influence

Generalization

Our modern political systems have evolved over time and have been influenced by various individuals and groups.

-----  
CONTENT OUTLINE

3. Critics
  - a. Gerald L. K. Smith
  - b. Huey P. Long
  - c. Charles Coughlin
  - d. Francis Townsend
  - e. Westbrook Pegler
4. Eleanor Roosevelt

ACTIVITIES

## \*OBJECTIVE 12

The student will narrate events leading up to World War II.

### Concepts

Militarism, nationalism, imperialism, conflict, compromise, multiple causation

### Generalization

Nationalism, militarism, and imperialism culminated in an "epidemic of world lawlessness" and World War II.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

#### III. World War II

- A. An "epidemic of world lawlessness" (FDR)
  - 1. Japan
    - a. Military takeover
    - b. Manchurian invasion (1931)
    - c. China invasions (1931, 1937)
  - 2. Germany
    - a. Nazi Party, Third Reich
    - b. Rearmament
    - c. Rhineland incursion (March 1936)  
Austrian incursion (March 1938)
    - d. Czechoslovakia
      - (1) Sudetenland (September 1938)
      - (2) Munich Pact
      - (3) Prague (March 1939)
    - e. Alliances
      - (1) Italy
      - (2) Japan
      - (3) Russia (August 1939)
    - f. Poland invasion (September 1939)
      - (1) "Blitzkrieg"
      - (2) France and Britain declare war

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Create an annotated timeline of events leading to World War II. Correlate the timeline to appropriate world maps indicating the effect each event had on Europe and Asia.
- (B) View and discuss a filmstrip, film, or video about the events leading to World War II.
- (C) Write a series of news stories concerning the events leading to World War II. Write the stories from various perspectives: neutral American, Fascist, Nazi, neutral Swede, militarist Japanese, young American boy or girl, Chinese businessman, etc.

(Continued on next page)

342

OBJECTIVE 12 (Cont'd)

The student will narrate events leading up to World War II.

Concepts

Militarism, nationalism, imperialism, conflict, compromise, multiple causation

Generalization

Nationalism, militarism, and imperialism culminated in an "epidemic of world lawlessness" and World War II.

CONTENT OUTLINE

ACTIVITIES

- g. European conquests (Spring 1940)
  - (1) Denmark
  - (2) Norway
  - (3) Netherlands
  - (4) Belgium
  - (5) Luxembourg
  - (6) France
    - (a) Fall of Paris (1940)
    - (b) Maginot Line
    - (c) Dunkirk
- h. Battle of Britain
- i. The Soviet Union involved (1941)
- j. Adolph Hitler (Der Fuehrer)
  - (1) Heinrich Himmler (Gestapo)
  - (2) Joseph Goebbels (Propaganda)
  - (3) Hermann Goering (Air Force)
  - (4) Erwin Rommel (Desert Fox)
- 3. Italy
  - a. Fascism
  - b. Ethopia invaded (1935)
  - c. Alliances
  - d. Benito Mussolini (Il Duce)
- 4. Spain
  - a. Civil War (1936-39)
  - b. Role of Germany and Italy
  - c. Francisco Franco



\*OBJECTIVE 12 (Cont'd)

The student will narrate events leading up to World War II.

Concepts

Militarism, nationalism, imperialism, conflict, compromise, multiple causation

Generalization

Nationalism, militarism, and imperialism culminated in an "epidemic of world lawlessness" and World War II.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

5. France
  - a. Fall of Paris
  - b. Eduard Daladier
    - (1) Henri Petain
    - (2) Charles DeGaulle
6. Britain
  - a. Dunkirk
  - b. Battle of Britain
  - c. Neville Chamberlain
    - (1) Winston Churchill
    - (2) Lord Mountbatten
    - (3) Clement Atlee

ACTIVITIES

\*OBJECTIVE 13

The student will identify leaders of major nations participating in World War II.

Concepts

Leadership

Generalization

Leadership within government is dependent upon the structure of that government and the degree to which power is controlled by varied segments of the society. The roles played by certain individuals have had profound influence on the course of history.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

7. Russia
  - a. Stalingrad
  - b. Joseph Stalin
8. China
  - a. Manchuria
  - b. Chiang Kai-shek
9. The United States
  - a. Neutrality Acts
  - b. Atlantic Charter
  - c. Lend Lease (March 1941)
  - d. Responses to Japanese militarism
  - e. Franklin D. Roosevelt
  - f. Harry Truman
  - g. Dwight D. Eisenhower
  - h. Douglas MacArthur
  - i. Chester Nimitz
  - j. George C. Marshall

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Read about the World War II period and roles of leaders of the various countries involved. Prepare and present for the class information about persons assigned. Include pictures and biographical sketches.
- (B) View a film or filmstrip and listen to such tapes of speeches as may be available to supplement readings about a leader assigned by the teacher. Share information in class discussion of the period.
- (C) Read a biography of one of the leaders being studied and share information with other class members. Survey the broader context in which this person played a role and write a report to be shared with other class members.

\*OBJECTIVE 14

The student will describe features of mobilization for war.

Concepts

Mobilization

Generalization

Change in one aspect of a system affects all parts of the system.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. Mobilization
  - 1. Military
    - a. Draft
    - b. Training
      - (1) Maneuvers
      - (2) College programs
    - c. Role of blacks and women
    - d. Equipment
  - 2. Production
    - a. Munitions
    - b. Food
    - c. Supplies
    - d. Staffing: Fair Employment Practices Committee
  - 3. Financing: bond drives
  - 4. Psychological mobilization

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Review previous studies of eras of mobilization for war and use the features characteristic of such periods to develop an outline of mobilization features to look for in similar periods. Prepare to illustrate aspects of mobilization for World War II.
- (B) Create a series of profiles depicting the contributions of World War II hero figures such as Colin Kelly, Dorrie Miller, Audie Murphy, Ernie Pyle, and other less known figures or groups such as the WAC and WAVES.
- (C) Have a guest speaker, who is a World War II veteran, describe and discuss his/her experiences during the period.

## OBJECTIVE 15

The student will narrate selected events of World War II.

### Concepts

Mobilization, war

### Generalization

Participation of the United States in World War II included fighting in North Africa and Burma as well as in the major battles in the European and Pacific theaters of war.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. United States entry into World War II
  - 1. Asian background
    - a. Open Door Policy
    - b. Japan
      - (1) Attacks on China
      - (2) French Indo-China (July 1941)
    - c. United States response
      - (1) Protest
      - (2) Embargo
      - (3) Freeze on Japanese assets
    - d. Pearl Harbor (December 7, 1941)
      - (1) United States' declaration of war
      - (2) Axis' declaration of war
  - 2. Japanese conquests
    - a. Shanghai
    - b. Guam
    - c. Wake Island
    - d. Hong Kong
    - e. Malay Peninsula
    - f. Singapore
    - g. Dutch East Indies
    - h. Philippines (May 1942)

(Continued on next page)

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Use available resources to develop a series of picture cards representing events of World War II. Use these with other class members to practice sequencing and telling stories of the conflicts.
- (B) Supplement readings with interviews of persons who recall war experiences and with pictorial accounts such as those in Life magazines of the era. People in the community may have materials they will share. Develop and tell others in the class stories of campaigns. Use pictures and orally recounted information as well as maps and a time line.
- (C) Develop for the class a series of carefully researched simulations of radio broadcasts or a "Time Marches On" type of movie news clip about selected persons and events of the era studied. Seek to convey a "feeling" for the time.

## OBJECTIVE 15 (Cont'd)

The student will narrate selected events of World War II.

### Concepts

Mobilization, war

### Generalization

Participation of the United States in World War II included fighting in North Africa and Burma as well as in the major battles in the European and Pacific theaters of war.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

### ACTIVITIES

3. North African Campaign
  - a. General Erwin Rommel (Desert Fox)
  - b. General Bernard Montgomery
  - c. General Dwight D. Eisenhower
  - d. El Alamein (October 1942)
4. East European Campaign
  - a. Stalingrad (1942)
  - b. Russian offensive
    - (1) Rumania
    - (2) Bulgaria
    - (3) Poland
5. West European Campaign
  - a. Italy defeated
    - (1) Anzio
    - (2) Fall of Rome (June 1944)
  - b. Normandy invasion (D-Day)
    - (1) The Low Countries
    - (2) Battle of the Bulge (December 1944)
    - (3) Berlin (May 2, 1945)
    - (4) V-E Day (May 8, 1945)

354

353

## OBJECTIVE 15 (Cont'd)

The student will narrate selected events of World War II.

### Concepts

Mobilization, war

### Generalization

Participation of the United States in World War II included fighting in North Africa and Burma as well as in the major battles in the European and Pacific theaters of war.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

### ACTIVITIES

6. Burma-China Campaign
  - a. General Joseph Stillwell
  - b. General Claire Chenault:  
The Flying Tigers
  - c. Lord Mountbatten
7. Pacific Campaign
  - a. Admiral Chester Nimitz
  - b. General Douglas MacArthur
  - c. Battles of the Islands
    - (1) Coral Sea (May 1942)
    - (2) Midway (June 1942)
    - (3) The Philippines
    - (4) Guam
    - (5) Iwo Jima
  - d. Military Contributions of Native Americans
    - (1) Navajo Code Talkers
8. Japan
  - a. Hiroshima (August 6, 1945)
  - b. Nagasaki (August 9, 1945)
  - c. V-J Day (September 2, 1945)

355

356

## OBJECTIVE 16

The student will analyze and compare democratic and fascist value systems.

### Concepts

Democracy, fascism, values

### Generalization

Values of a society, or dominant group therein, are implicit in the political documents and behavior of a people.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- D. Nonmilitary aspects of World War II
  - 1. Life styles in the United States
    - a. Rationing
    - b. Internal mobility
    - c. Employment
      - (1) Blacks
      - (2) Women, "Rosie the Riveter"
      - (3) Civil Rights (A. Philip Randolph)
  - 2. Japanese-American treatment
  - 3. Germany: The Holocaust
    - a. Gestapo
    - b. Anti-semitism
    - c. Labor camps
    - d. Death camps
  - 4. Occupied nations
    - a. Vichy France
    - b. Undergrounds

### ACTIVITIES

(ABC) Participate in a simulation such as the "Koremastu Trial," designed to yield insight into the Japanese relocation center decisions and to create affective dimensions of the problem.

Participate in a simulation such as "Gestapo," which challenges participants to imagine what it would have been like to have lived in Hitler's Germany during the 1933-1945 period.

## OBJECTIVE 17

The student will identify and discuss decisions arrived at by the "Big Three" at the Yalta and Potsdam conferences.

### Concepts

Conflict, compromise, representative government

### Generalization

Relationships among nations involve political, economic, social, and cultural interaction. Sometimes major decisions are made by a small group of individuals empowered by those they represent.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- E. International conferences
  - 1. Casablanca (January 1942)
  - 2. Cairo
  - 3. Teheran (November 1943)
  - 4. Yalta Conference (February 1945)
    - a. The "Big Three"
      - (1) Franklin D. Roosevelt
      - (2) Winston Churchill
      - (3) Joseph Stalin
    - b. Decisions
      - (1) Disarmament plans
      - (2) Occupation plans
      - (3) Poland boundaries
      - (4) Russian entry into war against Japan
  - 5. Potsdam Conference (July 1945)
    - a. The "Big Three"
      - (1) Harry Truman
      - (2) Winston Churchill
      - (3) Joseph Stalin
    - b. Decisions
      - (1) Occupation of Germany
      - (2) Disarmament and reconstruction

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Listen to class presentations, take notes, and read suggested references. Use information collected to tell the stories of the Yalta and Potsdam conferences. Include the persons, countries concerned, and decisions.
- (B) View a film or filmstrip, listen to other class presentations, and read textbook treatments of the topic of the Yalta and Potsdam conferences. Tell the story of these meetings and the outcomes. Locate photographs of the "Big Three" attending each conference.
- (C) Identify, read, and share with others contrasting historical interpretations of the Yalta and Potsdam conferences and their consequences.



## \*OBJECTIVE 18

The student will list and discuss some characteristic problems and opportunities experienced by various groups in adjustment to peace.

### Concepts

Demobilization

### Generalization

Change in one aspect of a system affects all aspects of the system.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- IV. Reconstruction and Readjustment to Peace
  - A. Domestic adjustments
    - 1. Demographics
      - a. Veterans
      - b. "Baby boom"
      - c. Suburban growth
      - d. Employment patterns
      - e. Large scale Hispanic immigration (Braceros, i.e., manual laborers)
    - 2. Economy
      - a. Business and industry
      - b. Transportation
      - c. Agriculture
      - d. International trade
    - 3. Reactionism
      - a. Internal Security Act of 1950
      - b. McCarran-Walter Immigration Act of 1950
    - 4. Election of 1948
      - a. Harry Truman
      - b. Thomas Dewey
      - c. The polls

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Prepare a comparative report on post-war periods emphasizing necessary adjustments to returning to civilian life. Include interviews of persons with first-hand knowledge of problems and opportunities.
- (B) Interview several World War II veterans and summarize their responses to questions about their experiences. Compare these responses to textbook descriptions of the era. Do the same for Korean and Vietnam veterans. Discuss similarities and differences.
- (C) Prepare a report on post-war periods emphasizing adjustments of various segments of society to demobilization. Explain long range impacts of changes and policies in the areas of demography, civil rights, and the economy that followed World War II.

\*OBJECTIVE 19

The student will describe general purposes of selected programs and policies that shaped reconstruction and readjustments after World War II.

Concepts

Reconstruction, continuity, change

Generalization

Some recurrent post-war problems were anticipated and solutions planned; others were as neglected and problematic as in the past.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. Reconstruction abroad
  - 1. Holocaust revealed
    - a. Nuremberg trials
    - b. Japanese war crimes trials
  - 2. Truman Doctrine (1947)
    - a. Greece
    - b. Turkey
  - 3. Economic Recovery Plan (ERP)
    - a. Marshall Plan
    - b. 1948-1952
    - c. Scope and features
  - 4. Point Four Program
  - 5. Power struggles resumed
    - a. West Germany reunified
      - (1) United States
      - (2) Britain
      - (3) France
    - b. East Germany
      - (1) Soviet Union
      - (2) Berlin blockade
    - c. Berlin air lift

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Read about and discuss international and domestic policies and programs of the period following World War II. Select one program for special study and report to the class the story of the persons, events, and places involved or affected.
- (B) View a filmstrip or other graphic materials telling about the Holocaust, the war crimes trials, the Marshall plan, and the Berlin Airlift. Recount the drama of these historic events for other class members.
- (C) Survey the literature about the various programs and policies being studied. Provide the class with graphed, taped, mapped, and/or pictorial displays and narrate selected events with reference to the audiovisuals.

## VOCABULARY

advertising

marketing

fads

depression

stock market crash

Great Depression

domestic affairs

"Red Scare"

"rugged individualism"

prosperity

Teapot Dome scandal

fiscal year

"normalcy"

veteran

bonus

Hawley-Smoot Tariff

speakeasy

"Big Four"

reparations

armaments

"Big Three"

New Deal

"boondoggling"

direct relief

critic

subsidy

"pump priming"

bank holiday

devaluing the dollar

collective bargaining

alphabet legislation

liberal

conservative

"100 Days"

recession

"court packing"

sit-down strike

minimum wage

purge

deficit spending

capitalism

dictatorship

totalitarian

fascism

Axis Powers

isolationism

appeasement

blitzkrieg

"arsenal of democracy"

internationalist

"United Nations"

"scorched earth" policy

rationing

Nisei

concentration camps

"Operation Overlord"

socialism

365

"island-hopping"

anti-Semitism

autocracy

theatre of war

Vichy government

D-Day

Communism

atomic bomb

GI Joe

"Black Cabinet"

Harlem Renaissance

"If We Must Die"

"Lift Every Voice and Sing"

demographics/demography

## AMERICAN HISTORY

### Section VI. Problems and Prospects

#### Overview

The design of this section extends from the Truman years to the re-election of President Ronald Reagan. Students are to come to understand that beliefs, life styles, and values vary according to the place and circumstance and have profound consequences in human history. They are to learn about demographic patterns with the continuities and changes that have occurred during the twentieth century. Cycles of prosperity and depression provide occasions for trying to sort out causal factors related to each and to expand the options to be considered in seeking to improve the quality of life in the future. Students are to be taught about the New Deal, the Fair Deal, the New Frontier, and the Great Society programs of social legislation. The program of studies encompasses opportunities to gain insight into the massive mobilization and destructions of World War II. Studies of the subsequent reconstruction period show how some individuals, groups, and nations have arisen phoenix-like to new powers and prosperity. The dismantling of former empires, the forging of new nations, and the recurrent hot and cold conflicts that followed convey continuities and changes that have characterized human history.

Students are to be engaged in activities to promote understanding of domestic and global developments, to encourage recognition of injustices, and to increase capacities for appropriate intellectual, social, and affective responses.

OBJECTIVE 1

Students will recognize examples of social legislation.

Concepts

Social legislation

Generalization

Truman's Fair Deal focused upon social legislation designed to improve the quality of life for all Americans.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- I. Truman's Fair Deal
  - A. Social legislation
    - 1. Characteristics
    - 2. Examples

ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Identify a set of important social issues of the 1950's such as housing, education, and civil rights and do brief case studies of how the Truman administration addressed these issues. Formulate and use criteria to evaluate the effectiveness of each program.

A - On Level, B - Below Level, C - Above Level

## \*OBJECTIVE 2

The student will describe general characteristics and identify examples of domestic Fair Deal programs.

### Concepts

Social legislation

### Generalization

Fair Deal social legislation touched upon a wide array of social and economic problems and aspirations of a nation in the process of rapid change.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. Domestic programs
  - 1. Labor
    - a. Minimum wages
    - b. Labor Management Relations Act (1947)
    - c. Taft-Hartley controversy
  - 2. Social Security
  - 3. Civil Rights
    - a. First Federal Civil Rights Commission
    - b. Continuation of "Black Cabinet"
  - 4. Internal improvements
    - a. Reclamation
    - b. Rural electrification extensions
  - 5. GI Bill
  - 6. Desegregation of Armed Forces (Executive Order 9981--1948)
  - 7. Federal aid extensions
    - a. Housing
    - b. Health insurance

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Read descriptions of Fair Deal programs and news articles of the period describing debates about the bills involved. Write a documented report on one program assigned by the teacher and use the report in a "Fair Deal Symposium."
- (B) Prepare for class presentation a simulated radio program for the 1940's. Include news relating to political, economic, and cultural events as well as music and other interests. Request other class members to serve as interview subjects or in other roles.
- (C) Prepare to serve as consultants and interview subjects for a class presentation designed to convey general characteristics of Fair Deal programs and personages of the era.

### OBJECTIVE 3

The student will compare New Deal, Fair Deal, New Frontier, and Great Society programs.

#### Concepts

Continuity, change

#### Generalization

Beliefs, life styles, and values vary according to time, place, and circumstance. Belief in the right to life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness has provided more widespread opportunities for all.

---

#### CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. Social programs compared/contrasted
  - 1. New Deal
  - 2. Fair Deal
  - 3. New Frontier
  - 4. Great Society

#### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Chart features of the programs under study, along with the president, purpose, and accomplishments associated with each.
- (B) Develop a time line for the programs being studied and use it as a reference in telling the stories of the presidents concerned and their programs. Convey the drama of the times.
- (C) Review the various programs; then allocate them among small group members. Organize graphic and dramatized displays to point up continuities, changes, similarities, and contrasts.  
  
(Special Interest) Trace the Fair Deal Civil Rights program back to its roots in early United States history and forward into the present.



#### OBJECTIVE 4

The student will describe purposes and functions of the United Nations and its organs.

#### Concepts

World government

#### Generalization

Efforts toward international organizations and cooperation to pursue common purposes of participating nations have been recurrent.

---

#### CONTENT OUTLINE

- D. The United Nations
  - 1. Membership
  - 2. Purposes
  - 3. Structure
  - 4. Leaders

#### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Conduct a simulated United Nations meeting. Assign students to represent a particular country and then have student representatives align themselves to advocate their interests. For example, the students could debate and vote on forgiveness of Third World debt, environmental protection, nuclear proliferation, or other pressing issues.
- (B) Create a series of diagrams demonstrating the organizational structure of the United Nations.
- (C) Conduct a debate or point/counter-point session on the role of the United States within the United Nations. Examine the costs, benefits, and liabilities the United States incurs as a result of its involvement in the organizations.

\*OBJECTIVE 5

The student will summarize selected features of conflict and compromise of the Cold War and the Korean War.

Concepts

Conflict, compromise, communism

Generalization

An important aspect of America's foreign relations has been the growing economic interdependence of the world. Competing nationalistic rivalries create conflicts among nations.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- II. Cold War and Korean War
  - A. Cold War
    - 1. John Foster Dulles
    - 2. Iron curtain
    - 3. Containment policy
  - B. Korea
    - 1. Background
      - a. Korea freed from Japan (1945)
        - (1) Partitioned at 38° parallel
        - (2) U.S. Zone: South Korea
        - (3) USSR Zone: North Korea
      - b. Chiang Kai-shek defeat (1949)
    - 2. North Korea invaded South Korea (June 1950)
      - a. USSR trained and equipped troops
      - b. United Nations Security Council condemnation
    - 3. U.N. International Force
      - a. General Douglas MacArthur
      - b. United Nations troops
    - 4. China response
      - a. Yalu River
      - b. 38° parallel
    - 5. The fighting war
    - 6. Truce (1953)

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Locate Korea on a map and develop a time line of events of the "cold" and "hot" aspects of the conflict. Read pertinent articles from magazines such as Time or U.S. News and World Report.
- (B) Read articles from a publication such as the Reader's Digest or Life treating the era's concerns relating to communist expansion. Summarize these views.
- (C) Read articles from a publication such as Harper's, Saturday Review, or Atlantic Monthly relating to the Cold War and the Korean War. Lead the class in a round table discussion to share information and interpretations. Assume special responsibility for analysis of articles for bias, emotionalism, and logical shortcomings.
- (ABC) Through the Veterans of Foreign Wars or other organizations, invite a Korean War veteran to discuss his or her particular involvement in the Korean War.

\*OBJECTIVE 6

The student will become more willing to consider issues from varied points of view.

Concepts

Points of view, empathy

Generalization

Beliefs, life styles, and values vary according to time, place, and circumstance and affect the ways one views events.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. Changing times
  - 1. Race relations
  - 2. International relations

ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Participate in a simulation game, such as "Sunshine," which deals with self-concepts, race relations, and needs for empathy.

Participate in a simulation game, such as "Dangerous Parallels" or "The Games of Brinkmanship," which offer opportunities to take roles and gain insights from international perspectives.

## OBJECTIVE 7

The student will locate the world regions involved in selected international organizations and outline major functions of each organization.

### Concepts

International alliances

### Generalization

Nations enter into varied kinds of agreements with other nations to facilitate trade, to promote security, and to enable scientific and cultural exchanges.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- III. The Eisenhower Years (1953-61)
  - A. International associations
    - 1. The 1940's
      - a. United Nations (UN, 1946)
      - b. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO, 1947)
      - c. Organization of American States (OAS, 1948)
    - 2. The 1950's
      - a. Southeast Asia Treaty Organization (SEATO, 1954)
      - b. Central Treaty Organization (CENTO, 1955)
      - c. Warsaw Pact (Soviet Union and satellites, 1955)

### ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Use recommended references, current periodicals, and radio and television news programs to update maps and globes regularly marked to show international alliances. Keep a notebook of organizations. Include maps, newsclips, and summaries of roles and actions.

## \*OBJECTIVE 8

The student will identify characteristics of the Eisenhower administration's domestic programs.

### Concepts

Affluence, McCarthyism

### Generalization

Beliefs, values, and life styles vary according to time, place, and circumstances. Population growth and density affect a nation's political, social, and cultural attitudes.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. Domestic features of the 1950's
  - 1. Characteristics
    - a. Affluence
    - b. Population growth
    - c. Television
    - d. Generation gap
    - e. Appalachia
  - 2. Election of 1952
    - a. Dwight D. Eisenhower/  
Richard M. Nixon
    - b. Adlai Stevenson
  - 3. Programs and policies
    - a. "Modern Republicanism"
    - b. Department of Health, Education and Welfare:
      - Oveta Culp Hobby
    - c. McClellan Committee
    - d. Landrum-Griffin Act (1959)
    - e. Alaska and Hawaii admitted to statehood (1959)
    - f. Soil bank
  - 4. Joseph McCarthy

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Locate copies of news magazines of the 1950's and develop a display of photographs of persons and events of the era. Prepare a "show and tell" narrative using an opaque projector for magazine pictures.
- (B) Re-enact selected aspects of the election of 1952. Consider role playing candidates, campaign posters, television events or similar features. Read and take notes on class presentations about the 1950's as a part of preparation for characterizing the era.
- (C) Present a carefully researched program on the 1950's such as is frequently presented on New Year's programs. Include music, sports, news, and persons in a broad scope to convey a "feel" for the period. Include also a more serious panel discussion of McCarthyism and ways the recurrent injustices represented thereby might be deterred in the future.  
(Continued on next page)

\*OBJECTIVE 8 (Cont'd)

The student will identify characteristics of the Eisenhower administration's domestic programs.

Concepts

Affluence, McCarthyism

Generalization

Beliefs, values, and life styles vary according to time, place, and circumstances. Population growth and density affect a nation's political, social, and cultural attitudes.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

5. Scandals
6. Civil Rights
  - a. Brown vs. Board of Education
  - b. Montgomery Bus Boycott
  - c. Integration of Central High School;  
Little Rock, Arkansas

ACTIVITIES

(Special Interest) Write a reflective essay on the programs in education instituted during the Eisenhower administration.

## OBJECTIVE 9

The student will recognize international events of the Eisenhower era.

### Concepts

Conflict, compromise, cold war, conflict resolution strategies

### Generalization

The relationships of the United States with other nations of the world involve political, economic, social, and cultural interactions. Competing nationalistic rivalries lead to conflicts of interest among nations.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. International
  - 1. John Foster Dulles
  - 2. Summit Conference
    - a. Dwight D. Eisenhower
    - b. Nikita S. Khrushchev
  - 3. Eisenhower Doctrine
    - a. Israel
      - (1) David Ben Gurion
      - (2) Golda Meir
    - b. Egypt:
      - Gamel Abdel Nasser
    - c. Suez Crisis (1956)
  - 4. Sputnik (1957)
  - 5. U-2 Incident (1960)
  - 6. Second Berlin Crisis (1961)
  - 7. Cuba
    - a. Embargo
    - b. Boycott
  - 8. French Indo-China

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Read about the Eisenhower administration and interview persons who recall the period. Locate the places referred to on maps and write a documented update and expansion of your textbook's treatment of this period.
- (B) Read about the U-2 Incident and make a bulletin board based on the flight itself.
- (C) Prepare with others a symposium on Eisenhower's international role. Locate or simulate news accounts of some of them. Consider "channel changing" newscasts with, for instance, Walter Cronkite and Eric Sevareid, McNeil-Lehrer, and a Barbara Walters-type of interview of a participant or some variant of these.

## \*OBJECTIVE 10

The student will describe the events of the New Frontier.

### Concepts

Continuity, change, charisma

### Generalization

Certain individual personalities have converged with time, place, and circumstances in ways that have had profound influence on their era.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- IV. The 1960's
  - A. Kennedy's New Frontier (1961-63)
    - 1. Election of 1960
      - a. John F. Kennedy/  
Lyndon B. Johnson
      - b. Richard M. Nixon/  
Henry Cabot Lodge
      - c. Television debates
      - d. Religion issue
    - 2. Domestic policies and programs
      - a. Camelot
        - (1) "The Brightest and Best"
        - (2) Style and image
      - b. Social programs
        - (1) Civil Rights
        - (2) Support of the arts
        - (3) Commission on the Status of Women
        - (4) Equal Pay Act of 1963
    - 3. International policies and programs
      - a. Peace Corps
      - b. Southeast Asia
        - (1) Technical assistance
        - (2) Green Berets

### ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Review standard reference material, view available films, and talk with adults about the Kennedy years. Invite persons with special knowledge and interest in this era to speak with the class. Try to recapture feelings of those charmed by the Kennedy style, wit, and grace as well as those who were philosophically opposed to Kennedy's policies.



\*OBJECTIVE 10 (Cont'd)

The student will describe the events of the New Frontier.

Concepts

Continuity, change, charisma

Generalization

Certain individual personalities have converged with time, place, and circumstances in ways that have had profound influence on their era.

---

CONTENT OUTLINE

- c. African nationalism
- d. Cuban missile crisis
  - (1) Revolution of 1959
    - (a) Fulgencio Batista
    - (b) Fidel Castro
  - (2) Bay of Pigs (1961)
  - (3) USSR missiles
- 4. Assassination (November 22, 1963)

ACTIVITIES

(Special Interest) Assign one or all three topics: the Bay of Pigs Invasion, the Missile Crisis, the Kennedy Assassination.

## OBJECTIVE 11

The student will analyze Lyndon Johnson's Great Society goals, programs, and achievements.

### Concepts

Continuity, change, social legislation

### Generalization

One of the strengths of the United States government is in written provisions and an unbroken tradition of peaceful succession.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. Lyndon Johnson's Great Society (1963-69)
  - 1. Transition
  - 2. Election of 1964
    - a. Lyndon B. Johnson/  
Hubert H. Humphrey
    - b. Barry Goldwater/  
William E. Miller
  - 3. War on Poverty
  - 4. Health legislation
    - a. Medicare (1965)
    - b. Medicaid
  - 5. Cabinet additions
    - a. Housing and Urban Development (1965)
    - b. Transportation (1966)
  - 6. Economy
    - a. Affluence
    - b. Guns and butter

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Role play participants in the 1964 campaign for the presidency. Summarize the issues and something of the persons and the milieu in which the campaign occurred.
- (B) Draw campaign posters representing platforms of the 1964 campaign. Locate and share political cartoons of the era.
- (C) Research, develop, and present a 1960's quiz program. Include some questions with visual and auditory cues.

## \*OBJECTIVE 12

The student will discuss civil rights judicial decisions, legislation, and actions since World War II.

### Concepts

Civil rights, continuity, change

### Generalization

Beliefs, life styles, and values vary according to time, place and circumstances. Prejudice and discrimination have been recurrent problems in human history.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

7. Civil Rights
  - a. Background
  - b. Brown vs. Board of Education (1954)
    - (1) Southern Reaction
    - (2) "...with all deliberate speed"
  - c. Civil Rights Acts
    - (1) 1957
    - (2) 1960
    - (3) 1964
    - (4) 1968
    - (5) Indian Civil Rights Act (1968)
  - d. Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr.
    - (1) Nobel Peace Prize (1964)
    - (2) NAACP
    - (3) Federal promotion of equal rights for blacks

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Write a brief biographical sketch of blacks who made significant contributions to American culture, sports, and politics. Include such people as Jessie Owens, Althea Gibson, Joe Lewis, Jack Johnson, Jackie Robinson, Thurgood Marshall, Jim Brown, Mohammed Ali, Jessie Jackson, Kareem Abdul Jabar, Authur Ashe, Sachel Page, James Baldwin, Clementine Hunter, and other notable or famous black Americans. Compile the biographies into a small booklet for use as a class resource.
- (B) Create a collage depicting blacks who made significant contributions to American culture, sports, and politics. Use the list of black Americans provided in Activity A.
- (C) Create a historical journal of the Civil Rights movement of the 1960's. Include brief summaries of the major political, judicial, and social events in the movement. Encourage students to interview people involved with the movement and include their comments in the summaries.

## OBJECTIVE 13

The student will recount selected aspects of the Vietnam War.

### Concepts

Nationalism, imperialism, militarism

### Generalization

Competing nationalistic rivalries create conflicts among nations. An important aspect of America's foreign relations has been the growing economic interdependence of the world.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. Vietnam (1961-1975)
  - 1. Background
    - a. Communist expansion in China
      - (1) Chiang Kai-shek
      - (2) Mao Tse-tung
      - (3) Civil War aft Japanese defeat (1945)
      - (4) Formosa/Taiwan (1945)
    - b. French Indo-China
      - (1) Japanese Occupation, World War II
      - (2) Viet Minh
        - (a) Ho Chi Minh
        - (b) Resist French resumption of power
        - (c) USSR aid
      - (3) Dien Bien Phu (1954)
    - c. Geneva Conference (1954)
      - (1) Cambodia
      - (2) Laos
      - (3) North and South Vietnam
    - d. SEATO (1954)

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Develop a series of posters representing events in the Vietnam conflict. Create a game to practice sequencing and telling of the events.
- (B) Consult with persons in the community who have had some direct contact with Red China and/or Vietnam. Ask them to share pictures, artifacts, and/or stories of pertinent experiences.
- (C) Survey the literature and write a documented "history" of the Vietnam conflict. Identify references that would need to be consulted for a more fully developed study.

(Special Interest) Read and do a book report on the award winning book Fire in the Lake. Discuss for the class differences between history books and history textbooks.

(Continued on next page)

## OBJECTIVE 13 (Cont'd)

The student will recount selected aspects of the Vietnam War.

### Concepts

Nationalism, imperialism, militarism

### Generalization

Competing nationalistic rivalries create conflicts among nations. An important aspect of America's foreign relations has been the growing economic interdependence of the world.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

2. Ngo Dinh Diem takeover
  - a. Vietcong
  - b. Religious unrest
  - c. Government corruption
3. General Nguyen Van Thieu (1967)
4. United States involvement
  - a. Eisenhower aid to South Vietnam
  - b. John Foster Dulles
  - c. CIA
  - d. Kennedy increased aid
  - e. Johnson escalated aid (1965)
  - f. Nixon "Vietnamization" and withdrawal (1973)
5. Guerilla warfare
6. Vietnam reunified
  - a. Thieu collapse (April 1975)
  - b. Communist control (1976)

### ACTIVITIES

Also, When Hell Was in Session is an excellent resource for depicting the American POW experience in the "Hanoi Hilton."

## OBJECTIVE 14

The student will discuss causes of violence and conflict during the 1960's.

### Concepts

Multiple causation, conflict, conflict management, resolution

### Generalization

The 1960's were characterized by conflict and violence in several aspects of the culture.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- D. Conflict and violence of the 1960's
  - 1. Assassinations
    - a. John F. Kennedy (November 22, 1963)
    - b. Robert F. Kennedy (June 4, 1968)
    - c. Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. (April 4, 1968)
  - 2. Nuclear proliferation
  - 3. Struggle for equality for Blacks
    - a. Sit-in movements
    - b. "Freedom rides"
    - c. Black nationalism
    - d. Black power
    - e. "March on Washington"--1963
  - 4. Race riots
  - 5. Campus unrest
    - a. Kent State Tragedy
    - b. Jackson State
    - c. Southern and Columbia University
    - d. University of Michigan
  - 6. Counter culture
  - 7. Labor: Cesar Chavez
  - 8. Third World de-colonialization

### ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Conduct a symposia on the 1960s. Include papers on the Kennedy administration, the Civil Rights Movement, Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr., the King and Kennedy assassinations, popular culture, Feminist Movement, and the Viet Nam War. Invite speakers knowledgeable about or involved in the period to participate in the session.

## OBJECTIVE 14 (Cont'd)

The student will discuss causes of violence and conflict during the 1960's.

### Concepts

Multiple causation, conflict, conflict management, resolution

### Generalization

The 1960's were characterized by conflict and violence in several aspects of the culture.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

### ACTIVITIES

9. Indian Movement
  - a. Seizure of Alcatraz Island
  - b. American Indian Movement (AIM)
  - c. Wounded Knee Incident  
(Russell Means)
  - d. Legal action to recover lands
10. Women's Movement
  - a. Feminist Mystic - Betty Friedan
  - b. National Organization for Women (NOW)

403

220

## OBJECTIVE 15

The student will identify selected events of the Nixon administration.

### Concepts

Continuity, change

### Generalization

The Nixon and Ford administrations encompassed remarkable and unprecedented events that are likely to be of continuing interest to historians of the future.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- V. The Nixon and Ford Administrations
  - A. Elections of 1968 and 1972
    - 1. Richard Nixon/Spiro Agnew (1968 and 1972)
    - 2. Hubert Humphrey/Edmond Muskie (1968)
    - 3. George McGovern/Sargeant Shriver (1972)
    - 4. George Wallace/Curtis LeMay (1972)
  - B. Domestic issues
    - 1. Vietnam opposition
    - 2. Draft resistance
    - 3. Civil rights
    - 4. Nuclear proliferation
    - 5. Pollution
    - 6. Crime
    - 7. Economic downturn
      - a. Devaluation
      - b. Wage and price freeze
    - 8. Space exploration
      - a. John Glenn: First American in space
      - b. Neil Armstrong: First person on the moon
      - c. Subsequent space/moon flights
  - C. International issues
    - 1. Cambodian bombing
    - 2. De-escalation and withdrawal from Vietnam
    - 3. China
    - 4. Middle East

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Work with others to write a documented historical article on assigned aspects of the period 1968-72.
- (B) Prepare time lines and maps for use with studies of events of the era and prepare to tell about persons who played important roles.
- (C) Serve as "research consultant" and editor to compile a class study of the Nixon-Ford years. Assume major responsibility for the study outline and organization.



## \*OBJECTIVE 16

The student will describe and use the Watergate tragedy to illustrate ways the United States government's strength and resilience function under crisis conditions.

### Concepts

Checks and balances, separation of powers, succession, impeachment

### Generalization

One of the strengths of the United States government is in written provisions and an unbroken tradition of peaceful presidential succession.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- D. Watergate
  - 1. Break-in
  - 2. Executive Involvement
- E. Legislative investigations
  - 1. Sam Ervin
  - 2. Peter Rondino
  - 3. Barbara Jordon
- F. Judicial investigations
  - 1. Judge John Sirica
  - 2. Special Prosecutor: Leon Jaworski
    - a. The press
    - b. The tapes
    - c. Resignation (August 9, 1974)
- G. Gerald Ford (1974-77)
  - 1. Pardon controversy
  - 2. Amnesty
  - 3. Cambodia: Magayuez Affair (March 1975)
  - 4. Russian grain deal
  - 5. Middle East

### ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Review recommended references describing the Watergate tragedy. Outline the charges and types of investigations. Show how basic principles of United States constitutional government functioned and sustained the system.

## OBJECTIVE 17

The student will analyze and compare platforms and demographic responses of voters in the presidential campaigns of 1976, 1980, and 1984.

### Concepts

Platforms, polls, middle class

### Generalization

Polls have gained importance in political processes. Voting preferences reflect an array of value considerations.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- VI. The Carter Years
  - A. Election of 1976
    - 1. Jimmy Carter/Walter Mondale
    - 2. Gerald Ford/Robert Dole
    - 3. Platforms
    - 4. Voting patterns
  - B. Energy
  - C. Economy (1977)
    - 1. Inflation
    - 2. Unemployment
    - 3. Business confidence
    - 4. Consumer spending
    - 5. New black middle class

### ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Consult almanacs and other available reports of voter responses in the 1976, 1980, and 1984 presidential campaigns. Locate or construct a map and a table showing voting patterns of various segments of society. Discuss with others explanations of the vote. Use available polls to compare predicted and actual voting patterns.
- (AB) Construct a table comparing the policies of the Carter administration with those of the Reagan administration with respect to domestic social issues, domestic economic issues, and foreign policy issues.
- (C) Contrast the composition of the current Congress to that of the Congress seated in 1980. What type of gains and/or losses have the major parties made? Analyze possible reasons for these shifts.

(Continued on next page)

## OBJECTIVE 17 (Cont'd)

The student will analyze and compare platforms and demographic responses of voters in the presidential campaigns of 1976, 1980, and 1984.

### Concepts

Platforms, polls, middle class

### Generalization

Polls have gained importance in political processes. Voting preferences reflect an array of value considerations.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- D. Human rights policy
- E. Panama Canal
- F. Middle East - Iran and the hostages
- G. "Carter Doctrine"
- H. New Feminism
  - 1. Equal Credit Opportunity Act (1974)
  - 2. Repeal of discriminatory state laws
  - 3. Equal Employment Opportunity Act
  - 4. Pro-choice/Right to Life
  - 5. ERA
  - 6. Gender neutral language
  - 7. Affirmative action

### ACTIVITIES

- (A) Write brief biographical sketches of women who made significant contributions to American culture, sports, and politics. Include such people as Susan LaFlesche, Nancy Lopez, Shirley Chisholm, Helen Keller, Emma Lazarus, Sally Ride, Dixey Lee Ray, Marian Anderson, Clara Barton, Pearl Buck, Amelia Earhart, Helen Hayes, Margaret Mead, Mother Elizabeth Seton, Margaret Chase Smith, Mary Harris Jones, Bessie Smith, Billie Holiday, Leontyne Price, Babe Didrikson, Georgia O'Keefe, Willa Cather, Sandra Day O'Connor, Christa McAuliffe and other notable or famous female Americans. Compile the biographies into a small booklet for use as a class resource.
- (B) Create a collage depicting women who made significant contributions to American culture, sports, and politics. Use the list of American women provided in Activity A.

## OBJECTIVE 17 (Cont'd)

The student will analyze and compare platforms and demographic responses of voters in the presidential campaigns of 1976, 1980, and 1984.

### Concepts

Platforms, polls, middle class

### Generalization

Polls have gained importance in political processes. Voting preferences reflect an array of value considerations.

---

### CONTENT OUTLINE

- VII. Reagan, A Change in Direction
  - A. Elections of 1980, 1984, and 1988
    - 1. Ronald Reagan/George Bush (1980 and 1984)
    - 2. Walter Mondale/Geraldine Ferrero (1984)
    - 3. George Bush/Dan Quayle (1988)
    - 4. Michael Dukakis/Lloyd Benson (1988)
  - B. Republican gains in House and Senate
  - C. New economic policies
    - 1. Recession
    - 2. Deficit spending
    - 3. "New Federalism"
    - 4. "Guns vs. Butter"
      - (a) MX missile systems
      - (b) Social programs
      - (c) Nuclear freeze issue
    - 5. Tax simplification
    - 6. Nicaraguan controversy
    - 7. Iran Contra Affair

### ACTIVITIES

- (C) Create a historical journal of the women's rights movement in America. Include brief summaries of the major political, judicial, and social events in the movement. Encourage students to interview people involved with the movement and include their comments in the summaries.

VOCABULARY

Fair Deal

Modern Republicanism

New Frontier

Great Society

"GI Bill of Rights"

demobilization

"Dixiecrats"

Common Market

Warren Report

assassination

Medicare

Appalachia

Watergate

Cold War

Hot War

"Big Five"

containment

satellite nations

iron curtain

bamboo curtain

police action

Chinese Nationalists

Great Debate

hydrogen weapons

Communism

socialism

Summit Conferences

cease-fire

hot line

escalation

DMZ

guerilla warfare

hawks

doves

silent majority

Vietnamization

Manhattan Project

automation

de facto segregation

open housing law

poverty

foreign aid

"flower children"

"hippies"

"Birth of a Nation"

"New Federalism"

"Carter Doctrine"

Recession

deficit spending

Human rights

Civil Rights Commission

Executive Order

"Deliberate speed"

March on Washington (1963)

Montgomery boycott

Rosa Parks

Sit-ins

"Separate but equal"

Southern Christian Leadership  
Conference (SCLC)

Congress of Racial Equality (CORE)

Student Non-Violent Coordinating  
Committee (SNCC)

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

### Books

#### Section One: Toward a New Nation

- American Heritage. The American Heritage Book of Indians: New York: American Heritage Publishing Company, 1961.
- Aptheker, Herbert. A Documentary History of the Negro in the United States. Secaucus, N. J.: Citadel Press, 1985.
- Beard, Charles A. and Mary R. Beard. The Beards' New Basic History of the United States. New York: Doubleday, 1960.
- Cheyney, Edward P. European Backgrounds of American History 1300-1600. New York: Collier Books, 1962.
- Commager, Henry S. Documents of American History. 7th ed., East Norwalk, Conn.: Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1963.
- Curtin, Phillip D. The Atlantic Slave Trade: A Census. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1969.
- Driver, Harold E. (ed.). The Americans on the Eve of Discovery. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice Hall-Spectrum Books, 1964.
- Frankin, John H. From Slavery to Freedom. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1980.
- Gallman, Robert. Developing the American Colonies, 1607-1783. Glenview, Ill.: Scott, Foresman and Company, 1964.
- Horgan, Paul. Conquistadors in North American History. New York: McKay, 1962.
- Kallich, Martin (ed.). The American Revolution Through British Eyes. New York: Harper and Row, 1962.
- Katz, William L. Eyewitness: The Negro in American History. Belmont, Cal.: Pitman Learning, 1974.
- Morison, Samuel E. Christopher Columbus, Mariner. New York: Mentor, 1964.

- Morris, Richard B. The Times That Tried Men's Souls 1770-1783. Lakeland, Fla.: Webster Publishing Co., 1961.
- Nolan, Jeanette. The Shot Heard Round the World. New York: Messner, 1963.
- North, Douglas C. Decisions that Faced the New Nation 1783-1820. Glenview, Ill.: Scott, 1964.
- Nye, Russel B. The Cultural Life of the New Nation. New York: Harper and Brothers, 1960.
- Phillips, Ulrich B. American Negro Slavery. Magnolia, Mass.: Peter Smith, 1918.
- Price, Christine. Cities of Gold and Isles of Spice. New York: McKay, 1965.
- Quarles, Benjamin. Frederick Douglass. Washington, D.C.: Atheneum, 1948.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Negro in the American Revolution. New York: Norton, 1961.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Negro in the Making of America. New York: MacMillan, 1964.
- Schlesinger, Arthur M. The Age of Jackson. Boston: Little, Brown and Co., 1950.
- Stephenson, N. W. Texas and the Mexican War. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1921.
- VanDeusen, Glyndon G. The Jacksonian Era. New York: Harper, 1959.
- VanEvery, Dale. Ark of Empire; The American Frontier 1784-1803. New York: Mentor, 1964.

## Nonprint

### Films

Age of Discovery: Spanish and Portuguese Explorations. Coronet Films, EL-SH, 11 minutes color. The contributions of Spain and Portugal are explained in establishing trade routes to the Orient and to the New World.

Andrew Jackson at the Hermitage. Coronet Films, Junior High - Senior High. 16 Minutes color. Andrew Jackson at his home discussing political issues of the day with friends and presenting his views. Brief tour of the Hermitage.

The Industrial Revolution; Beginnings in the United States. Encyclopedia Britannica Films, JH-SH, 23 minutes, color. Presents historical development, the rise of great urban centers, and the decline of an agricultural economy.

Jamestown. Encyclopedia Britannica Films, EL-SH, 22 minutes, color. Reveals how colony found economic prosperity in tobacco planting. Dramatizes struggle between aspirations for self-government and need for strong central government. Shows first legislative body.

The Journals of Lewis and Clark. Encyclopedia Britannica Films, EL-SH, 53 minutes, color. Film is true to journals and covers area covered by Lewis and Clark. (ABC NEWS)

Launching the New Government (1789-1800). Coronet Films, JS-SH, 13½ minutes, color. The problems that confronted the infant government from 1789 to 1800 under the leadership of such men as Washington, Hamilton, Jefferson, and Adams presented.

The Louisiana Purchase--Key to a Continent. Encyclopedia Britannica Films, 16 minutes, Black and White. Reconstructs events which prompted acquisition of port of New Orleans and developments which caused Napoleon to sell the territory.

The Pilgrims. Encyclopedia Britannica Films, EL-SH, 22 minutes. Black and White. Authentic sets and period costumes bring alive the Pilgrims' life story.



A Brief List of Recommended Materials for Teachers  
on The Federalist Papers and the U.S. Constitution

The books listed below might serve as general references or sources for teachers as they plan and carry out lessons about the Constitution. The selected bibliography of books on The Federalist is suggested by the U.S. Department of Education. These are books teachers may use to learn about the ideas and arguments of the Federalist.

- Adair, Douglas. Fame and the Founding Fathers. New York: Norton, 1975.
- Berger, Raoul. Congress v. The Supreme Court. Boston: Harvard University Press, 1969. (Paperback, New York: Bantam Books, 1973.)
- Bowen, Catherine D. Miracle at Philadelphia. Boston: Little, Brown and Company, 1966.
- Burns, James MacGregor. The Vineyard of Liberty. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1982.
- Cullop, Floyd G. The Constitution of the United States: An Introduction. New York: New American Library, 1984.
- De Paux, Linda G. The Eleventh Pillar. Ithaca, N. Y.: Cornell University Press, 1966.
- Epstein, David. The Political Theory of the Federalist. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1984.
- Farrand, Max. The Framing of the Constitution of the United States. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1913.
- Fisher, Louis. Politics of Shared Powers. Washington: Congressional Quarterly Press, 1981.
- Friendly, Fred W. and Martha J. H. Elliott. The Constitution, That Delicate Balance. New York: Random House, Inc., 1984.
- Garraty, John A., ed. Quarrels That Have Shaped the Constitution. New York: Harper & Row, 1964.
- Hamilton, Alexander, James Madison, and John Jay. The Federalist. edited by Roy P. Fairfield. Baltimore: The Johns Hopkins University, 1981.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Federalist Papers. edited with an introduction by Clinton Rossiter. New York: New American Library, 1961.

Kelly, Alfred H., Winfred A. Harbison, and Herman Beitz. The American Constitution: Its Origin and Development. 6th ed. New York: W.W. Norton & Co., 1983.

Levy, Leonard William, ed. Essays on the Making of the Constitution. New York: Oxford University Press, 1969.

Lockard, Duane, and Walter F. Murphy. Basic Cases in Constitutional Law. New York: Macmillan Publishing Company, 1980.

Morris, Richard B. Great Presidential Decisions. New York: Harper & Row, 1973.

\_\_\_\_\_, Seven Who Shaped Our Destiny. New York: Harper & Row, 1973.

\_\_\_\_\_, ed. Encyclopedia of American History. 6th ed. New York: Harper & Row, 1982.

\_\_\_\_\_, Witnesses at the Creation: Hamilton, Madison, Jay, and the Constitution. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1985.

Ostrom, Vincent. The Political Theory of a Compound Republic: A Reconstruction of the Logical Foundations of American Democracy as Presented in "The Federalist". Blacksburg, VA., 1971.

Patrick, John J. and Richard C. Remy. Lessons on the Constitution. Washington, D.C.: American Historical Association, 1985.

This publication was developed to assist teachers in providing more in-depth instruction on the United States Constitution. Lessons on the Constitution may be ordered from either the Social Science Education Consortium, Inc., 855 Broadway, Boulder, Colorado 80302, the American Political Science Association, 1527 New Hampshire Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20003, or the American Historical Association, 400 A Street, S.E., Washington, D.C. 20003.

Patrick, John and Clair W. Keller. Lessons on The Federalist Papers: A Supplement to High School Courses in American History, Government, and Civics. Bloomington, Indiana: Organization of American Historians, Social Studies Development Center, and ERIC Clearinghouse, 1987.

Patrick, John and Richard Remy. The Constitution. Glenview, Illinois: Scott, Foresman and Company, 1985.

This publication is on the 1985-86 list of Adopted Materials in Social Studies and is listed as Book No.277970. Depository price is \$4.92 per copy. Both student and teacher editions are available.

Peltason, Jack W. Corwin and Peltason's Understanding the Constitution, 9th ed. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1982.

Project '87. This Constitution. Washington, D.C.: American Historical Association, 1984-87, Volumes No. 1-10+.

These magazines are published to provide sources of ideas, resources, and practical information about the U.S. Constitution. Editorial offices for This Constitution are located at 1527 New Hampshire Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. At this time, ten issues have been published. Publication of This Constitution is expected to continue throughout the celebration of the Bicentennial of the U.S. Constitution.

Pyle, Christopher H. and Richard M. Pious. The President, Congress, and the Constitution. New York: The Free Press, 1984.

Rokeach, M.; Homant, R.; and Penner, L. "A Value Analysis of the Disputed Federalist Papers." Journal of Personality Social Psychology, XII, No. 2 (Oct. 1970), 245-50.

Smith, David G. The Convention and the Constitution. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1965.

Smith, James M., ed. The Constitution. New York: Harper & Row, 1971.

Smith, M. "Reason, Passion, and Political Freedom in The Federalist." Journal of Politics, XXII, No. 3 Aug. 1960. 525-44.

Stearns, Jean. Federalist Without Tears. Lanham, Maryland: University Press of America, 1977.

Stockton, C.N. "Are There Natural Rights in the The Federalist?" Ethics, LXXXII, No. 1 (Oct. 1971), 72-82.

Storing, Herbert J. What the Anti-Federalists Were For. Chicago: The University of Chicago Press, 1981.

Wood, Gordon S. The Creation of the American Republic, 1776-1787. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1969.

The Agency for Instructional Television is developing a television series on the United States Constitution which will be broadcast during the Bicentennial, 1986-1991. The Instructional Television Section of the Department of Education has purchased broadcast rights to the program and it will air the series during the 1987-88 school year. Contact Mrs. Ayan Rubin, Instructional Television Supervisor with the Department of Education, for additional information or check the ITV broadcast schedule for the broadcast schedule and more detailed information about the program.

The Plantation South. Encyclopedia Britannica Films, JH-SH, 17 minutes, color. Portrays the development of plantation system in Virginia to its spread and firm establishment in the deep South of the antebellum period.

Plymouth Colony: The First Year. Coronet Films, EL-SH, 16 minutes, color. Tells the inspiring story of the Pilgrim's struggle with hardship and disease, and their lasting accomplishment in establishing principles of freedom and democracy.

The Spanish Explorers. Encyclopedia Britannica Films, EL-SH, 14 minutes, color. Paintings, animation, and photography show the discovery of America through the eyes of the Spanish explorers.

Spanish Influence in the United States. Coronet Films, JH-SH, 10 minutes, color. Shows Spanish influence on American dress, language, customs, architecture, and religion by comparing Spanish culture with phases of American culture.

The War of 1812. McGraw Text Films, JH-X, 15 minutes, color. Film covers highlights of military and naval action in main theaters of war and answers puzzling questions about causes and effects of the conflict.

Westward Movement, Part I - Old Northwest Territory. Encyclopedia Britannica Films, EL-SH, 15 minutes, color. Settling of old Northwest Territory in Post-Revolutionary War period. Political and economic effects of the Northwest Ordinance. Development of commerce and transportation in the old Northwest.

#### ARTICLES

Greene, Lorenzo J. "The New England Negro as Seen in Advertisements for Runaway Slaves," Journal of Negro History, XXIX (April, 1944).

Logan, Rayford W. "Estevanico, Negro Discoverer of the Southwest," Phylon I (Fourth Quarter, 1940).

Hartgrove, W.B. "The Negro Soldier in the American Revolution," Journal of Negro History, I (April, 1916).

Cohen, William. "Thomas Jefferson and the Problem of Slavery," Journal of American History, LVI (December, 1968).

Seeber, Edward D. "Phillip Wheatley," Journal of Negro History, XXIV (July, 1939).

Baker, Henry. "Benjamin Banneker, Negro Mathematician and Astronomer," Journal of Negro History, III (April, 1918).

Phillips, P. L. "The Negro, Benjamin Banneker: Astronomer and Mathematician," Records of the Columbia Historical Society, XX (Washington, 1917).

### Periodicals

- Adair, Douglass, "The Federalist Papers: A Review Article," William & Mary Quarterly, Third Series, XXI, No. 1 (Jan. 1965), 131-39.
- Brant, Irving, "Settling the Authorship of The Federalist," American Historical Review, LXVII, No. 1 (Oct. 1961), 71-75.
- Cooke, Jacob E., "Alexander Hamilton's Authorship of the 'Caesar' Letters," William & Mary Quarterly, Third Series, XVII, No. 1 (Jan. 1960), 78-85.
- Crane, Elaine P., "Publius in the Provinces: Where Was The Federalist Reprinted Outside New York City?" William & Mary Quarterly, Third Series, No. 4 (Oct. 1964), 589-92.
- Kendall, Willmoore, "On the 'Federalist' The State of Our Understanding," National Review, XV, No. 22 (Dec. 3, 1965), 491-94.
- Koch, Adrienne, "Return of 'Publius'," Nation, CXCIII, No. 6 (Sept. 2, 1961), 125-28.
- Riemer, Neal, "Political Theory as a Guide to Action: Madison and the Prudential Component in Politics," Social Science, XXXV, No. 1 (Jan. 1960), 17-25.
- Swindler, William F., "The Letters of Publius," American Heritage, XII, No. 4 (June 1961), 4-7, 92-97.

## RECOMMENDED TEXTS FOR ADVANCED PLACEMENT

- Bailey, T., and Kennedy, D. American Pageant. 7th ed. Lexington, Mass.: D.C. Heath, 1983.
- Bailyn, B., et al. The Great Republic. 2nd ed. Lexington, Mass.: D.C. Heath, 1981.
- Blum, J., et al. The National Experience. 5th ed. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1981.
- Current, R., et al. American History: A Survey. 6th ed. New York: Knopf, 1983.
- Garraty, J. The American Nation. 4th ed. New York: Harper and Row, 1979.
- Graebner, N., et al. A History of the American People. 2nd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1975.
- Morison, S., et al. A Concise History of the American Republic. New York: Oxford, 1977.
- Unger, Irwin. These United States. Boston: Little, Brown, 1978.
- Norton, Mary Beth, et al. A People and A Nation. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1982.

### BOOKS

#### Section Two: Conflict and Reunion

- American History: The Multi-Concept Plan in High School. Baton Rouge: State Department of Public Education, 1966.
- American History: Multi-Phase Course Outline. Shreveport: Caddo Parish Public Schools, 1972.
- Bennett, Lerone, Jr. Black Power U.S.A.: The Human Side of Reconstruction, 1867-1877. New York: Penguin, 1967.
- Burggey, L. JoAnn, et al. America! America! Glenview, Ill.: Scott, Foresman and Company, 1980.
- Churchill, Richard and Linda R. Churchill. United States History Activity Reader. Portland: J. Weston Walch, 1974.

- Cohn, D. L. Life and Time of King Cotton. New York: Oxford University Press, Inc., 1956.
- Cruder, Robert. The Negro in Reconstruction. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice Hall, Inc., 1969.
- Current, Richard, Alexander Deconcle, and Harris L. Dante. United States History. Dallas: Scott Foresman and Company, 1967.
- Finkelstein, Milton, et al. Minorities: U.S.A. New York: Globe Book Company, Inc., 1971.
- Forsee, Corrine. U.S. History Can Be Fun. Portland: J. Weston Walch, 1975.
- Genovese, Eugene D. The Political Economy of Slavery: Studies in the Economy and Society of the Slave South. New York: Pantheon, 1965.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The World the Slaveholders Made. New York: Pantheon, 1971.
- Graff, Henry. The Free and The Brave. Chicago: Rand McNally and Company, 1972.
- Olmsted, F. L. The Cotton Kingdom. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, Inc., 1953.
- Powell, Daniel. Ideas in Conflict. Dallas: Scott, Foresman and Company, 1967.
- Schwartz, Sidney and John R. O'Connor. Exploring Our Nation's History: Volumes I and II. New York: Globe Book Company, 1971.
- Smith, Lew. The American Dream. Glenview, Ill.: Scott, Foresman and Company, 1980.
- Stamp, Kenneth M. The Causes of the Civil War. Englewood Cliffs, N. J.: Prentice Hall, 1974.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Era Of Reconstruction, 1865-1877. New York: Alfred Knopf, 1965.
- Todd, Lewis Paul and Merle Curti. Rise of the American Nation. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Inc., 1972.

## Nonprint

Division: A Simulation of the Decisive Issues of the 1850's and the Crisis Election of 1860. Culver City, California: Social Studies School Service.

Rowe, Eric M. U. S. History Bingo. Game. Portland: J. Eston Walch, 1976.

Origins of the Civil War. Transparency/Duplicating Book. Culver City, California: Social Studies School Service.

Manifest Destiny. Transparency/Duplicating Book. Culver City, California: Social Studies School Service.

To Be A Slave. Cassettes. Culver City, California: Social Studies School Service.

Great American Speeches. Record. New York, N.Y.: Caldmon Records, Inc.

## Film

The Background of the Civil War. BFA Educational Media, 1960, 21 minutes, color.

The Civil War. Encyclopedia Britannica Films, 1954, 16 minutes, color.

The Civil War - The Anguish of Emancipation. Learning Corporation of America, 1972, 28 minutes, color.

The Civil War - 1863-1865. Coronet Instructional Films, 1964, 16 minutes, color.

The Great Debate - Lincoln Versus Douglas. Encyclopedia Britannica Education Corporation, 1965, 30 minutes, color.

The Jackson Years - Toward Civil War. Learning Corporation of America, 1971, 27 minutes, color.

The Railroad Builders. Encyclopedia Britannica Educational Corporation, 1963, 14 minutes, color.

The Westward Movement - The Gold Rush. Encyclopedia Britannica Educational Corporation, 1965, 23 minutes, color.

436

435

237



## Filmstrip

Immigration: The Dream and the Reality. Culver City, California: Social Studies School Service.

In the Days of the Gold Rush. Culver City, California: Social Studies School Service.

The Roots of War (1830-1860). Culver City, California: Social Studies School Service.

Slavery: America's Peculiar Institution. Culver City, California: Social Studies School Service.

## ARTICLES

Savage, W. Sherman. "The Negro in the Westward Movement," Journal of Negro History, XXV (October, 1940).

Hafstadter, Richard. "U. B. Phillips and the Plantation Legend," Journal of Negro History, XXIX (April, 1944).

Wesley, Charles H. "Manifesto of Slave Shipments Along the Waterways, 1808-1864," Journal of Negro History, XXVII (April, 1942).

Govan, Thomas P. "Was Plantation Slavery Profitable," Journal of Southern History, VII (November, 1942).

Woodman, Harold D. "The Profitability of Slavery: A Historical Perennial," Journal of Southern History, XXIX (August, 1963).

Greene, Lorenzo J. "Mutiny on the Slave Ships," Phylon, V (Fourth Quarter, 1944).

Wilson, C. D. "Negro Who Owned Slaves," Popular Science Monthly, LXXXI (November, 1912).

Sherwood, H. N. "The Formation of the American Colonization Society," Journal of Negro History, II (July, 1917).

Beale, Howard K. "On Rewriting Reconstruction History," American Historical Review, XLV (July, 1940).

Simkins, Francis B. "New Viewpoints of Southern Reconstruction," Journal of Southern History, V (February, 1959).

437

438

Taylor, A. A. "Historians of the Reconstruction," Journal of Negro History, XXIII (January, 1938).

Weisberger, Bernard. "The Dark and Bloody Ground of Reconstruction Historiography," Journal of Southern History, XXV (November, 1959).

DuBois, W.E.B. "Reconstruction and Its Benefits," American Historical Review, XV (July, 1910).

Russ, William A. "The Negro and White Disfranchisement During Radical Reconstruction," Journal of Negro History, XIX (April, 1934).

#### BOOKS

##### Section Three: Emergence of Modern America

American Heritage. The Nineties, Glimpses of a Lost but Lively World. New York: American Heritage, 1967.

Blay, John S. After Civil War; a Political Profile of America from 1865-1900. Santa Cruz, California: Bonanza Press, 1960.

Bok, Edward. The Americanization of Edward Bok. New York: Pocket Books, 1965. (Originally Scribner's, 1920).

Brown, Dee. The Year of the Century: 1876. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1966.

Burt, Olive W. Negroes in the Early West. New York: Julian Messner, 1969.

Campbell, A. E. America Comes of Age: The Era of Theodore Roosevelt. New York: American Heritage, 1972.

Carlson, Lewis H. and George A. Colburn, eds. In Their Place: White America Defines Her Minorities, 1850-1950. New York: John Wiley, 1972.

Chalmers, David M. Hooded Americanism: The First Century of the Ku Klux Klan. New York: Watts, 1965.

Cook, Fred J. The Muckrakers: Crusading Journalists Who Changed America. New York: Doubleday, 1972.

Cook, Roy. Leaders of Labor. New York: Lippincott, 1966.

- Cotterill, R. S. The Southern Indian: The Story of the Civilized Tribes before Removal. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1954.
- Cronon, E. David. Black Moses: The Story of Marcus Garvey and the Universal Negro Improvement Association, Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1955.
- Downs, Robert B. Books That Changed America. New York: Mentor, 1970.
- DuBois, W.E.B. The Souls of Black Folk, Essays and Sketches. Chicago: Kraus International, 1903.
- Durant, James and Beltman, Otto. A Pictorial History of American Sports. Cranbury, New Jersey: A. S. Barnes and Co., 1965.
- Durham, Philip and Jones, E. L. The Adventures of the Negro Cowboys. New York: Bantam, 1966.
- Dulles, Foster R. Labor in America: A History. New York: Thomas U. Crowell, 1960.
- Faulkner, Harold Underwood. Politics, Reform, and Expansion, 1880-1900. New York: Harper and Row, Publishers, 1959.
- Feder, Bernard. Our Nation of Immigrants. New York: Globe, 1976.
- Goldman, Eric. Rendezvous With Destiny: A History of Modern American Reform. New York: Random House, 1956.
- Greenleaf, Barbara Kaye. American Fever: The Story of American Immigration. Bristol, Florida: Four Winds, 1970.
- Gunther, John. Inside U.S.A. New York: Harper and Row, 1951.
- Handlin, Oscar. A Pictorial History of Immigration. New York: Crown Publishers, 1972.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Immigration as a Factor in American History. Magnolia, Miss: Peter Smith, 1959.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Uprooted, 2nd enlarged edition. New York: Atlantic Monthly, 1973.
- Harlan, Louis R. Booker T. Washington, the Making of a Black Leader, 1856-1901. New York: Oxford University, 1972.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Booker T. Washington Papers. Urbana, Ill.: University of Illinois, 1972.

- Haworth, Paul L. The United States in Our Own Times 1865-1924. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1925.
- Heron, Edward A. Miracle of the Air Waves: A History of Radio. New York: J. Messner, 1969.
- Hoogenboom, Ari Arthur, ed. The Gilded Age. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, 1969.
- Horan, James D. The Great American West; A Pictorial History from Coronado to the Last Frontier. New York: Crown Publishers, Inc., 1961.
- Horn, Stanley F. Invisible Empire: The Story of the Ku Klux Klan, 1866-1871. Boston: Haskell, 1969.
- Hough, Emerson. The Passing of the Frontier; A Chronicle of the Old West. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1918.
- Iman, Raymond S. and Koch, Thomas W. Labor in American Society. Atlanta: Scott, Foresman and Company, 1965.
- Jackson, Helen Hunt. A Century of Dishonor. Reprint of 1881 (editor). Williamstown, Mass: Corner Hs., 1973.
- Kennedy, John F. A Nation of Immigrants. New York: Harper and Row, 1964.
- Kirkland, Edward C. Industry Comes of Age: Business, Labor, and Public Policy, 1860-1897. New York: Times, 1972.
- Kniffen, Fred B. Indians of Louisiana. Baton Rouge: LSU Press, 1965.
- McLoughlin, Denis. Encyclopedia of the Old West. Garden City, New York: Doubleday and Co., 1975.
- Morris, Richard B. The Westward Movement; 1832-1889. New York: Webster, 1962.
- Mowry, G. E. The Era of Theodore Roosevelt. New York: Harper and Row, 1958.
- Myrdal, Gunnar. An American Dilemma: The Negro Problem and Modern Democracy. New York: Harper and Row, 1962.
- Meltzer, Milton. Read - and Roses: The Struggle of American Labor, 1865-1915. New York: Knopf, 1967.
- Nast, Thomas. Thomas Nast: Cartoons and Illustrations. New York: Dover, 1974.

- Pringle, Henry F. Theodore Roosevelt. New York: Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich, 1956.
- Quarles, Benjamin. The Negro in the Making of America. New York: McMillan, 1964.
- Raper, Arthur. The Tragedy of Lynching. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina, 1933.
- Ridley, Anthony. An Illustrated History of Transportation. New York: John Day, 1969.
- Rogers, Will. How We Elect Our President. Edited by Donald Day. Boston: Little Brown, 1952.
- Schoener, Allan, ed. Portal to America: The Lower East Side 1870-1925. New York: Holt, Rinehart, Winston, 1967.
- Stone, Irving. Clarence Darrow for the Defense. New York: Bantam, 1961.
- Sims, Carolyn. Labor Unions in the United States. New York: Franklin Wells, Inc., 1971.
- Sung, Betty Lee. An Album of Chinese Americans. New York: Franklin Watts, Inc. 1977.
- Terkel, Studs. Working: People Talk About What They Do All Day and How They Feel About What They Do.  
New York: Avon, 1974.
- Walker, Robert H. Life in the Age of Enterprise: 1865-1900. New York: Capricorn, 1967.
- Wiebe, Robert H. The Search for Order: 1877-1920. New York: Hill and Wong, 1967.

## ARTICLES

### Section Three

- Harris, Abram L. "The Negro Problem as Viewed by Negro Leaders," Current History, XVIII (June, 1923).
- Bond, Horace M. "Negro Leadership Since Washington." South Atlantic Quarterly, XXIV (April, 1925).
- Johnson, Guy B. "Some Factors in the Development of Negro Social Institutions in the United States." American Journal of Sociology, XXX (November, 1934).

## FILMS

### Section Three

- Imperialism and European Expansion. Prod-CORF, 14 minutes. Discusses how nationalism, industrial rivalry, technological progress, and missionary activity affected the character of the imperial expansion movement of 1875-1914 in Africa, Asia, and the Pacific Islands.
- Great Plains - Land of Risk. Prod-EBF, 15 minutes. Color. Explains that ranchers in the 1860's endured drought, dust, and wind. Shows how 1920 farmers met their challenges with new methods, machinery, and chemicals. The over-abundance problem of modern farmers is discussed.
- Great Plains, The - From Green to Gold. Prod-MGHT, 42 minutes, Color. Explains the man-land relationships on the Great Plains and considers the economic significance of those relationships. Pictures wheat farms and cattle and sheep ranchers and the people who work on them. Discusses modern farming techniques.

## BOOKS

### Section Four:

#### Conflict and International Power

- Angle, Paul M. The American Reader. New York: Rand McNally and Company, 1958.
- Beaber, Alex W. Only the Names Remain: The Cherokees and the Trail of Tears. Boston: Little, Brown and Company, 1972.
- Castor, Henry. Teddy Roosevelt and Rough Riders. New York: Random House, Inc., 1954.

Cruse, Harold. The Crisis of the Negro Intellectual. New York: Morrow, 1967.

Dante, Harris L. and Harris, Robert F. United States History: Teacher's Resource Book. Glenview, Illinois: Scott, Foresman and Company, 1967.

Ford, Henry Jones. Cleveland Era: A Chronicle of the New Order in Politics. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1919.

Lingley, Charles Randell and Foley, Allen Richard. Since the Civil War. New York: D. Appleton - Century Company, 1935.

Lord, Walter. The Good Years; From 1900 to the First World War. New York: Harper and Row, Publishers, Inc., 1960.

May, Ernest R. The Progressive Era: 1901-1917. New York: Time-Life Books, 1964.

Morris, Richard B. and Woodress, James. Voices From American Past: Expanding Horizons; America Joins the World Powers, 1867-1914. St. Louis: Webster Publishing Company, 1962.

Mugrier, George F. Louisiana Images 1880-1920, a photographic essay. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State Museum, 1975.

Powell, Daniel. United States History: Ideas in Conflict. Glenview, Illinois: Scott, Foresman and Company, 1967.

Rohig, Paul. "Class of the Giants, the Unparalleled Presidential Election of 1912," American History Illustrated, Vol. XIV, No. 7, November 1979, pp. 12-14.

Seymour, Charles. Woodrow Wilson and the World War. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1921.

## ARTICLES

Johnson, James Weldon. "The Dilemma of the Negro Author." American Mercury, XV (December, 1928).

## FILMS

### Section 4

Ordeal of a President. Prod-CBSNEW, 22 minutes, color. Covers President Woodrow Wilson's decision to enter World War I and discusses the influence of the publication of the Zimmerman telegram on the opinion of the American people. From the You Are There series.

Great War, The, Pt. 1. Prod-NBCTV, 26 minutes, Black. Discusses the chain of events between 1914 and 1917 which led to war. Includes U.S. noninvolvement prior to the sinking of the Lusitania, the declaration of war, and the first draft call.

Great War, The, Pt. 2. Prod-NBCTV, 26 minutes, Black. Discusses the years 1917 to 1918 and such things as Americans in Europe, trench warfare, the allied counterthrust, the end of the war and the return of troops.

Innocent Years, The, Pt. 1. Prod-NBCTV, 26 minutes. Black. Discusses the years 1901 to 1908 and such things as immigration, industrialization, and the administration of Theodore Roosevelt.

Innocent Years, The, Pt. 2. Prod-NBCTV, 26 minutes. Black. Discusses the years 1908-1914 and such things as prosperity, women's suffrage, the San Francisco Earthquake, the Mexican Revolution, World War I in Europe, and the Taft and Wilson administrations.

## BOOKS

### Section Five: Global Change and Conflict

Allen, Frederick Lewis. Only Yesterday. New York: Harper and Row, 1957.

\_\_\_\_\_. Since Yesterday. New York: Harper and Row, 1972.

Burns, James MacGregor. Roosevelt: The Lion and the Fox. New York: Harcourt Brace, 1956.

\_\_\_\_\_. Roosevelt: The Soldier of Freedom. New York: Harcourt Brace, 1970.



Barck, Oscar and Blake, Nelson. Since 1900; A History of the United States in Our Times. New York: MacMillan Publishing Company, Inc., 1965.

Buchanan, Lamont. Ballot for Americans: Pictorial History of American Elections. New York: E. P. Dutton, 1956.

Butterfield, Roger. The American Past. New York: Simon and Schuster, 1957.

Feis, Herbert. Churchill-Roosevelt-Stalin: The War They Waged and the Peace They Sought. Princeton, New Jersey: Princeton University, 1957.

Flynn, George Q. The Mess in Washington; Manpower Mobilization in World War II. New York: Harcourt, 1978.

Leighton, Isabel. The Aspirin Age, 1919-1941. New York: Simon and Schuster, 1949.

Leuchtenburg, William E. Franklin D. Roosevelt and the New Deal. New York: Harper and Row, 1963.

Morison, Samuel Eliot. The Oxford History of the American People. New York: Oxford University Press, 1965.

Polansky, A. The Little Dictators. London: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1975.

Stone, Irving. They Also Ran. New York: New American Library, 1968.

Thompson, Daniel. The Negro Leadership Class. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1963.

453

454

## ARTICLES

### Section Five

Brawley, Benjamin, "The Negro Literary Renaissance." Southern Workman. LVI (April, 1927)

Bunche, Ralph J. "The Negro in the Political Life of the United States." Journal of Negro Education, X (July, 1941).

## FILMS

### Section Five

Not So Long Ago, Pt. 1. Prod-NBCTV, 21 minutes. Color. Discusses the years 1945 to 1946 and such things as the close of World War II, the return of peace to America, the "New Look," personalities, and sports.

Not So Long Ago, Pt. 2. Prod-NBCTV, 33 minutes. Color. Discusses the years 1946-1950 and such things as the "Iron Curtain" speech, Russian use of the UN veto and their first A-bomb, the Truman upset of 1948, and the start of the Korean War.

Last Nazi, The. Prod-GLOBTV, 72 minutes. Color. Features an interview between Canadian reporter Patrick Watson and Adolf Hitler's architect and Minister of War Armaments, Albert Speer, who responds calmly to questions about his 20-year jail sentence for war crimes, his inclusion in Hitler's circle, his early years, and his memoirs.

BOOKS

Section Six:

Problems and Prospects

Boyer, William W., ed. Issues 1968. Lawrence, Kansas: University of Kansas, 1968.

Congressional Directory. U.S. Government Printing Office: Washington, D.C., current year.

Council of State Governments. The Book of the States. Lexington, Kentucky: The Council (current year).

Fitzgerald, Frances. Fire in the Lake. Boston: Little, Brown and Company, 1972.

Halberstam, David. The Best and the Brightest. New York: Random House, 1972.

\_\_\_\_\_. The Powers That Be. New York: Knopf, 1979.

King, Martin Luther. Why We Can't Wait. New York: Harper & Row, 1964.

\_\_\_\_\_. Stride Toward Freedom: The Montgomery Story. New York: Harper & Row, 1958.

Maier, Charles S. "Revisionism and Interpretation of Cold War Origins," Perspectives in American History, Vol. IV, 1970.

Newton, Clarke. Famous Mexican-Americans. New York: Dodd, Meade, & Co., 1972.

Paterson, Thomas G. On Every Front: The Making of the Cold War. New York: W. W. Norton, 1979.

Proudfoot, Merrill. Diary of a Sit-in. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina, 1962.

White, Theodore. The Making of a President, 1960. New York: Atheneum, 1961.

\_\_\_\_\_. The Making of a President, 1964. New York: Atheneum, 1965.

Wilkinson III, J. Horvie. From Brown to Bakke: The Supreme Court and School Integration, 1954-1978. New York: Harper, 1980.

Periodicals

American History Illustrated, Spiral Issue: The Home Front - World War II, Vol. XIV, No. 4, July 1979.  
Gettysburg, Pennsylvania: The National Historical Society. A monthly publication.

China: Prelude to Chaos. Life Educational Reprint No. 11. Chicago: Time-Life, 1966.

McGinty, Brian. "Jazz: Red Hot and Cool; Part I: Songs of the Slaves Evolve into a Bold New Beat,"  
Vol. XIV, No. 6, December 1979. "Part II: Jitterbuggers and Bobbysoxers Boogie Through the Jazz  
Age," American History Illustrated. Vol. XIV, No. 9, January 1980, pp. 12-20.

Morris, L. P. "Dependent Independence? Eastern Europe 1918-1956," History Today, Vol. 30, August 1980.  
pp. 38-43.

Spackman, G.G.F. "Roosevelt," History Today, Vol. 30, June 1980, pp. 38-43.

459

460

249

## Evaluative Techniques

Purposes of evaluation in the social studies program are to improve curriculum, instruction, and learning. Each program and course should have an overall evaluation design encompassing the full array of goals and objectives. Evaluation requires more than testing, marking papers, and filling out report cards. The design, for instance, may include plans for evaluation of a textbook, a film, an activity, or even an examination item. In addition, some important evaluative information about affective development or side-effects of classroom activities may be inappropriate for use in grading pupils but crucial to improving instruction. Instruments and procedures for use in evaluation include observation checklists, rating scales, and questionnaires. There is also a wide variety of examination forms and types of questions from which one may choose.

Any major change in courses and programs should be accompanied by corresponding changes in the evaluation design. As the study and thinking habits of students are to some extent geared to the testing and reporting methods used by the teacher, the design of examinations and choice of test items should be as deliberately chosen as teaching methods and materials. It is extraordinarily difficult to keep students vitally involved in considerations of contemporary affairs, observations of relationships, and empathetic caring about other persons and civic decision making when they are anticipating that immediate success or failure depends upon ability to recall huge quantities of details on an examination. Clearly, there needs to be an alignment of objectives, content, teaching methods, and testing.

The essay item is admirably suited to testing ability to reason, organize, and write effectively. The scoring difficulties may be somewhat ameliorated by describing the nature and scope of responses desired.

Example: In an essay of one or two pages, discuss the G.I. Bill. Include information about time, numbers, and persons involved to emphasize the long-range political, economic, and social consequences.

Example: Write a three-page bibliographic essay. Include works with contrasting interpretations of the Lyndon B. Johnson administration. Defend your choice among the positions developed by the authors included.

Questions requiring short answers tend to be more limited in the depth of responses elicited but expand the scope of the sampling of items that can be included in a single examination.

Example: Identify each of the following persons in a paragraph or less:

1. Wendell Willkie
2. John Jacob Astor
3. Marion Anderson
4. Eleanor Roosevelt

Example: Briefly describe the characteristics of a market economy.

Example: Define and contrast the functions of the legislative, executive, and judicial branches of government.

Most teachers are familiar with a variety of "easy scoring" types of test items. These can vary in levels of complexity and, when carefully and skillfully framed, can assess achievement of a considerable range of objectives. Bloom's Taxonomy, which is referenced at the end of this section of the guide, provides a collection of examples to assist in developing skill in matching items and levels of objectives. Objective test items need not be limited to trivial item-detail recall. For example, objective multiple choice items may be developed so that to some extent "why" rather than simply "who, what, where, and when" responses may be required.

Example: Thomas Jefferson advocated the purchase of Louisiana because:

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. The vast territory would enhance the power and prestige of the United States.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. He did not want Louisiana to become a British possession.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. He was afraid the United States would be hemmed in by foreign powers.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. All of the above.

Questions like the above may be made to require higher levels of thought by pairing with other instruction such as: State reasons or cite evidence that would support your choice. This could be made into a "DBQ" (Documented Based Question). Access to references to be used in developing a response is an important feature of this type of test item.

Questions about chronology are essential to history examinations and aspects of tests in other social studies courses. They may serve to enhance development of a sense of history and to remind students that focusing upon chronological sequences is one way of understanding the world in which we live. Such questions can be organized in various ways.

Example: Place the letter of the event which occurred last in spaces provided for each of the following:

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. (a) Battle of New Orleans  
(b) Treaty of Ghent  
(c) Capture of Washington, D.C.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. (a) Surrender of New Orleans  
(b) Burning of the State Capitol  
(c) Battle of Mansfield

Example: Select and place beside the listed events the letter of the period that shows when the listed events occurred.

(a) 1560-1700, (b) 1700-1750, (c) 1750-1800, (d) 1800-1850

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Crozat's grant
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Louisiana Purchase
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. Founding of Fort Maurepas
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Louisiana transferred to Spain
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. Donaldsonville became the Capital of Louisiana

In the evaluation of geographic concepts, the use of "map-correlation" questions is appropriate. With this type of test item the pupil has before him a map or maps and questions to be answered. Duplicated, textbook, or other maps may be used.

Example: Look at the reference map(s) and respond to the following by placing the letter of the correct responses in the spaces provided.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Which area is hilly? (a) Claiborne Parish, (b) Cameron Parish, (c) East Baton Rouge Parish, (d) Lafayette Parish.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Which area has climate most suitable for growing wheat? (a) Mississippi, (b) Florida, (c) Kansas, (d) Massachusetts.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. Which one has the densest population? (a) Maine, (b) Wyoming, (c) Pennsylvania, (d) Louisiana.

Example: Look at the reference map(s) and respond to the following:

- 1. Mark the portion of the outline map to show where you would most likely find hardwood forests.
- 2. Where would you most likely find the locations of antebellum plantation homes? Why were they located as they were?
- 3. Why are Monroe, Shreveport, Baton Rouge, and New Orleans manufacturing centers?

If there is a clearly thought-out overall evaluation design and if a variety of types of instruments and examination items are used, pupils' skills and understandings of the flow of events, of cause and effect relationships, and of the "how" and "why" of social studies materials can be more effectively represented.

The bibliography of this section suggests some references that include many interesting examples of types of examination items for clearly identified objectives. They are of a variety which may serve as a stimulus to the creative potential of social studies teachers and aid in developing tests that measure what is intended with validity and reliability.

#### Suggested References:

Banks, James and Clegg, Ambrose, Jr. Teaching Strategies for the Social Studies: Inquiry, Valuing, and Decision-Making. 2nd ed. Reading, Massachusetts: Addison-Wesley Publishing Co., 1977.

An excellent text which puts forth the basic components of a rationale for the social studies curriculum. The cartoons are worth the price of the book.

Berg, Harry D., ed. Evaluation in the Social Studies. Washington, D.C.: National Council for the Social Studies, 1965.

This yearbook is a basic reference work that would be a most useful part of the professional "working library" of all social studies teachers.

Bloom, Benjamin S., ed. Taxonomy of Educational Objectives: Cognitive Domain. New York: David McKay, 1956.

This reference work includes a collection of test item examples at several levels of recall as well as levels of comprehension, application, analysis, synthesis, and evaluation. It is a major reference used by professional test makers and an invaluable tool in improvement of teacher made tests.

Buros, Oscar K., ed. Social Studies Tests and Reviews. Highland Park, New Jersey: Gryphon, 1975.

This volume includes a collection of reviews of standardized social studies examinations. Subsequent publications can be found in the Mental Measurements Yearbook and in Tests in Print.

Krasnow, Donna and Levy, Tedd. A Guidebook for the Teaching of United States History: Earliest Times to the Civil War (Vol. I) and...Mid-Nineteenth Century to the Present (Vol. II). Boston: Allyn and Bacon, Inc., 1979.



This two-volume set contains an excellent number of practical learning materials and suggestions for the teaching of high school American history. To order, write to Longwood Division, Allyn and Bacon, Inc., 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, Massachusetts 02210.

Krathwohl, David, ed. Taxonomy of Educational Objectives: Affective Domain. New York: David McKay, 1964.

Like Bloom's Taxonomy (Cognitive Domain) this reference is a collection of test item examples keyed to an array of intermediate level objectives. Both volumes were developed under the aegis of the American Educational Research Association (AERA). They are basic works for the educator and of immense practical potential.

Kurfman, Dana G., ed. Developing Decision-Making Skills. 47th Yearbook. Arlington, Virginia: National Council for the Social Studies, 1977.

Chapter 8 of this yearbook, entitled "A Model and Suggestions for Evaluating Decision Skills," contains an array of useful examples. Students may even be involved in using this volume to learn by helping write test items using the models provided.

Morse, Horace T. and McCune, George H. Selected Items for Testing of Study Skills and Critical Thinking. Washington, D.C.: National Council for the Social Studies, 1964.

This bulletin contains a plethora of sample items at various levels. It is likely to be a stimulating reference for creating more pertinent and worthwhile examinations.

National Council for the Social Studies. "How To...." Series, Washington, D.C.: National Council for the Social Studies, 1975-86.

These six- to eight-page practical guides to many classroom tasks include a number useful in writing test items. For example, Number 22 "How to Develop Time and Chronological Concepts," Number 4 "Using Questions in Social Studies," and Number 24 "How to Ask Questions" are especially pertinent.

Shapiro, Murray et. al., eds. Barron's How to Prepare for the ACT: American College Testing Program, 3rd ed. Woodbury, New York: Barron's Educational Series, Inc., 1980.

A 638-page publication which contains a social studies test battery with fully explained answers. Practice materials are given which assist students in developing skills, expanding vocabulary, and increasing knowledge in the various social science disciplines. Usually available at good bookstores, public libraries, or by sending \$6.95 to Barron's Educational Series, Inc., 113 Crossways Park Drive, Woodbury, New York 11797.

470

Social Education, Official Journal of the National Council for the Social Studies, Special Issue.  
Volume 40, Number 7, November-December, 1976.

This special issue of Social Education entitled "Testing in Social Studies: Practical Ideas for Classroom Teachers" provides arrays of test item examples by subject areas. It also has selections on standardized tests and on designing tests with multiethnic components.

Stockhaus, Stuart, ed. Essential Social Studies Skills for Senior High Students. Boulder, Colorado: ERIC Clearinghouse for Social Studies/Social Science Consortium, Inc., 1981. (pp. 33-42 checked listing)

A must for every professional library! This is a compilation of teacher prepared materials (handouts, test items, etc.) which gives practical guidance to social studies teachers and assures student mastery of most of the skills indicated as a major responsibility of our teaching area. Send \$5.00 to the following address: SSEC Publications, 855 Broadway, Boulder, Colorado 80302 (ISBN #0-89994-262-8).

#### OTHER SELECTED RESOURCES FOR TEACHING

Abramowitz, Jack. The American Nation: Adventure in Freedom. Chicago, Ill: Follett, 1975.

Eight chronological units divided into basic lessons for daily work by students. Each lesson centers on a reading selection of about one page and includes vocabulary, comprehension, and short exercises. Additional reading sections summarize lessons or provide information about people or events. Highly structured and for students with learning difficulties.

Anderson, Howard R., and Lindquist, E.F. Selected Test Items in American History. Washington, D.C.: National Council for the Social Studies (NCSS), 1964.

Introductory chapter about testing followed by 1,062 multiple-choice questions arranged in 16 traditional categories.

Borg, Kirsten E.A. USA: Perspectives on Our History. Evanston, Ill.: McDougal, Littell, 1974.

Based on seven topical volumes, this combined single text uses case studies, biographical anecdotes, and you-are-there narratives within a broad chronological framework.

Botein, Stephen, et. al. Experiments in History Teaching. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard-Danforth Center for Teaching and Learning, 1977.

Insights and examples of innovative teaching arranged under topics of cultural artifacts, community history, personality, history from the bottom up, and quantifying the past.

Brady, Marion, and Brady, Howard. Ideas and Action in American History. Englewood Cliffs, N. J.: Prentice-Hall, 1977.

Each unit includes narrative sections to provide an orientation and summation. A substantial part of each unit is made up of activities designed to relate key ideas with human behavior.

Branson, Margaret Stimmann. Inquiry Experiences in American History. Lexington, Mass.: Ginn, 1975.

A variety of activities to stimulate student thinking. This paperbound text can supplement other texts and various teaching methods.

Brown, Richard, ed. The Human Side of American History. Boston, Mass.: Ginn, 1962.

Numerous excerpts from firsthand accounts, diaries, journals, news stories that tell about life in America.

Brown, Richard, and Halsey, Van, eds. Key Dimensions in American History. Menlo Park, Calif.: Addison-Wesley, 1970-1974.

Popularly known as the Amherst series, each paperbound volume explores a historic event. Based on an open-ended question and using many primary sources, these booklets are for the advanced high school student.

Charles, L., and Risinger, C. Frederick. America! America! Glenview, Ill.: Scott, Foresman, 1977.

A chronology with numerous primary sources and student activities. Easy reading and attractive visuals highlight this intermediate text that can be used equally well with high school students.

Burns, Robert E., et. al. Episodes in American History: An Inquiry Approach. Lexington, Mass.: Ginn, 1973.

Chronological presentation with brief overview of content for each unit followed by numerous primary source excerpts that are designed to provide insight and raise questions.

Cleary, Polly Chase, Madison, Sarah, and Mitsakos, Charles L. Study America: An Interdisciplinary Approach to American Studies. New York: Bantam, 1976.

Six self-contained units, each including five or six copies of six to eight different volumes plus duplicating masters, photo aids, and a useful teacher's guide. Each volume is a historically interesting or important comment on America's past. Easily lends itself to work with English teachers.

Farmer, Robert A. 1000 Ideas for Term Papers: American History. New York: Arco, 1969.

Easy-to-use listing of ideas arranged by historical period.

Flanagan, John C., Mager, Robert F., and Shanner, William M. Social Studies Behavioral Objectives. New York: Westinghouse Learning Corp., 1971.

An extensive listing of social studies objectives by school level and subject area.

Gardner, William E., et al. Selected Case Studies in American History, Vols. I and II. Boston: Allyn and Bacon, 1969, 1970.

Concise, well-developed cases reflecting major historical events. Based on the idea that students need to examine evidence and reach their own conclusions.

Harnadek, Anita. Critical Thinking. Troy, Mich.: Midwest, 1976.

Problems and activities on logic, reasoning errors, propaganda techniques, advertising, and arguments.

Hawley, Robert C., and Hawley, Isabel L. Developing Human Potential. Amherst, Mass.: Education Research Associates, 1975.

Over 80 activities, worksheets, and forms to help develop competencies in creativity, motivation, communication, and evaluation.

Historical Statistics of the United States: Colonial Times to 1970 (2 vols.). Washington, D.C.: U.S. Bureau of the Census, 1975.

Everything you've always wanted to know about almost everything: population, health, migration, labor, income, wealth, expenditures, social statistics, land, water, climate, agriculture, forestry, fisheries, minerals, construction, housing, manufactures, transportation, communication, energy, distribution, services, international transactions, businesses, productivity, technology, finances, government, and more.

Horn, Robert E., ed. The Guide to Simulations/Games for Education and Training. Cranford, N.J.: Didactic Systems, 1977.

Descriptions and evaluations of over 1,400 games/simulations, 59 of which are history. Also useful are related topics of community issues, domestic politics, international relations, legal systems, military, practical economics, social studies, urban, and frame games.

Johnson, Harry A. Guide to Media and Materials on Ethnic American Minorities. New York: Bowker, 1976.

Information on selecting and using media related to groups with accompanying bibliography about ethnic minorities.

Jones, Vincent L. Family History for Fun and Profit. Salt Lake City, Utah: Publishers Press, 1972.

A how-to-do-it book with detailed information, suggestions, and forms.

Kellogg, William O., How to Prepare for the Advanced Placement Examination in American History. Woodbury, N. Y.: Barron's Educational Series, 1977.

Help for students and reminders for teachers in developing history skills and other basic skills. The content of the publication can be used for instructional purposes whether or not students are preparing for advanced placement examination.

Kownslar, Allan, ed. Teaching American History: The Quest for Relevancy. Washington, D.C.: NCSS, 1974.

Practical publication that includes several lessons and student materials on the incompleteness of history, inquiry, big ideas, empathy, myths, questioning procedures, and relevancy.

Linden, Glann M., and Downey, Matthew T., eds. Teaching American History: Structured Inquiry Approaches. Boulder, Colo.: ERIC/ChESS, 1975.

Practical lessons and student materials for teaching social, interdisciplinary, comparative, and local history.

Lord, Clifford L. Teaching with Community Resources. New York: Teachers College Press, Columbia University, 1967.

The guide for getting started in the community-research, field trips, community resources, special activities.

Meltzer, Milton, ed. In Their Own Words: A History of the American Negro. New York: Thomas Y. Crowell, 1965.

A chronological collection of primary sources of black life in America.

Metcalf, Fay D., and Downey, Matthew T. Teaching Local History: Trends, Tips, and Resources. Boulder, Colo.: ERIC/ChESS and Social Science Education Consortium (SSEC), 1977.

Information, ideas, activities for community studies. Chapters on social, economic, and family history, architecture, folklore, and resources.

Newton, Richard R., and Sprague, Peter F. The Newspaper in the American History Classroom. Washington, D.C.: American Newspaper Publishers Association Foundation, 1974.

The why and how of using newspapers for teaching key issues in U.S. history. Fourteen illustrative lessons.

O'Connor, John E., and Jackson, Martin A. Teaching History with Film. Washington, D.C.: American Historical Association, 1974.

Describes and suggests ways of using films in the history classroom.

100 Events That Shaped America, The. New York: Time, 1975.

Brief narrative and exciting photos or drawings with interesting list of events. Available with a strategy book containing questions and activities for each of the 100 events.

Ramos, June E., and Crevling, Barbara. Selective Bibliography in United States History Resources. Boulder, Colo.: ERIC/ChESS and SSEC, 1977.

An annotated listing of basic and supplementary materials. Includes information about grade level, reading level, cost, and a descriptive overview.

Robertson, James, ed. Old Glory. New York: Warner, 1973.

Lively paperback with selections on hometown history projects and suggestions for using local resources for researching community history.

Roden, Philip. The Elusive Truth. Glenview, Ill.: Scott, Foresman, 1973.

Brightly written little book with many examples and activities on assumptions, influences, symbols, illogically, false issues, statistics, generalizations, and evidence. Great help for clearer thinking.

Sandler, Martin W. In Search of America. Lexington, Mass.: Ginn, 1975.

Four paperbound volumes that use photos, paintings, cartoons, advertisements, and other visuals to present the history of the United States. Questions and independent work are designed to have students use their own experiences to interact with the material.

Scott, John Anthony, ed. The Living History Library. New York: Random House, 1975.

Several copies of 11 volumes designed to provide a classroom library. In addition, there are 36 skill cards and 56 topic cards and a teacher's guide to help develop student research skills.

Sellers, Charles G., et. al. As It Happened: A History of the United States. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1975.

Organized into eight units of in-depth analyses of key issues. Many primary source materials and a variety of student questions and activities.

Shaftel, Fannie R., and Shaftel, George. Role-Playing for Social Values: Decision Making in the Social Studies. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1967.

Helpful and now standard guide for using role playing in the classroom.

Smith, Gary R. Teaching About U.S. History: A Comparative Approach. Denver: Center for Teaching International Relations, University of Denver, 1978.

Teacher instructions and student materials for 33 classroom activities for personalizing U.S. history, supplementing major topics, developing basic skills, and incorporating multicultural content and current issues.

Social Studies Curriculum Materials Data Book, Boulder, Colo.: SSEC.

This unique social studies publication includes hundreds of analyses of social studies materials, textbooks, games, supplementary materials, and teacher resources. Each two-page description includes comments about objectives, content, teaching procedures, intended user characteristics, and cost. Lists virtually all quality social studies materials and is periodically updated.

Stephens, Lester D. Probing the Past. Boston: Allyn and Bacon, 1974.

Instructional plans, materials, discussion ideas, and evaluation techniques to help the U.S. history teacher.

Suid, Murray, and Suid, Roberta. Happy Birthday to U.S. Menlo Park, Calif.: Addison-Wesley, 1975.

Over 100 mostly do-it-yourself activities easily adaptable to the classroom. Focus is on personal interests that are easily related to historical issues.

Ubbelohde, Carl, and Fraenkel, Jack R., eds. Values of the American Heritage: Challenge, Case Studies, and Teaching Strategies. Washington, D.C.: NCSS, 1976.

An examination of life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness with cases on the impressment of seamen, the trial of Susan B. Anthony, the Mormon frontier experience, and the Standard Oil Company. Also includes a concise explanation, with practical classroom applications for teaching about values.

Weitzman, David. My Backyard History Book. Boston: Little, Brown, 1975.

Stimulating new way to look at old things--family and home, interviews, photocopying, Main Street, junkyards. Many personal and local history projects suggested.

#### OTHER RESOURCES

American Heritage. Marion, Ohio.

High-quality, popular publication with informative articles and attractive illustrations. Older issues can sometimes be obtained from former subscribers at bargain prices, an excellent addition to the class-room library.

American Historical Association. Washington, D.C.

A number of booklets providing informed commentary on major historical periods and events is available. Write for brochure. Also publishes The American Historical Review; includes scholarly articles and extensive review of books.

American History Illustrated. The National Historical Society. Gettysburg, Pa.

Articles of interest and attractive illustrations. Annual subscription is for ten issues.

American Quarterly. Philadelphia, Pa. American Studies Association, University of Pennsylvania.

Variety of articles on America's past. Annual subscription is for five issues.

Anti-Defamation League of B'nai B'rith. New York, N.Y.

Useful materials available on disadvantaged, ethnic and minority groups, prejudice, extremism, and other topics. Write for publications list.

Center for Cassette Studies, The. Los Angeles, Calif.

Extensive collection of tapes of actual historical events. Write for free catalog and supplements.



Civil War Times. Boulder, Colo.

Action-packed articles attractively illustrated. Annual subscription is for ten issues.

Current History, Philadelphia, Pa.

Theme-focused issues that provide historical background of current events. Annual subscription is for eleven issues.

Documents in the National Archives. Washington, D.C.: General Services Administration.

Catalogs listing some of the available resources from the National Archives and Records Service. Available upon request.

Early American Life. Boulder, Colo.

Articles of everyday life attractively illustrated. Annual subscription is for six issues.

ERIC Clearinghouse for Social Studies/Social Science Education. Boulder, Colo.

Provides information about available resources. Publishes a newsletter, bibliographies, state of the art, and other papers. Responds to reasonable inquiries and provides a computer search service to identify materials, articles, and guides. Write for further information, charges, and to be placed on the mailing list.

Free Loan Educational Films: School Catalog. New York: Modern Talking Picture Service.

Free films on a variety of subjects. Write for catalog.

History Teacher, The. California State University, Long Beach, Calif.: The Society for History Education.

Articles of historical and educational importance, especially for secondary and college teachers. Provides review of teaching materials, books, and other items of interest. Subscribers also receive Network News Exchange and have access to no-cost books and low-cost reprints. Annual subscription is for four issues.

Independent Student Inquiry Packets, Troy, Mich.: Instructional Products Services.

Classroom packets containing forms with questions for student investigations. Packets on colonial era, nationalism, Manifest Destiny, Civil War, industrial era, World War I, and the Great Depression through the 1960's.

Journal of American History, The. Bloomington, Ind.: Organization of American Historians.

Scholarly articles and book reviews. Annual subscription of four issues with membership. Write for application and information.

Journal of the Society of Architectural Historians. Philadelphia, Pa.

Articles on historical architecture in the United States and elsewhere. Illustrated with photos, plans, etc. Annual subscription of four issues plus newsletter.

Journal of Southern History, The. New Orleans, La.: Southern Historical Association, History Department, Tulane University.

Scholarly articles and book reviews, professional announcements, news, and notes. Annual subscription of four issues.

Library of Congress. Music Division, Recorded Sound Section, Washington, D.C.

Folk music, blues, ballads, railroad songs, fiddle tunes, spirituals, work songs, game songs, and others available at low cost. Write for free publication, Folk Recordings.

Link, The. Boulder, Colo.

Quarterly newsletter having one or more social science articles plus professional announcements, brief reviews, and other timely information.

National Archives and Records Service. Washington, D.C.: General Services Administration.

Has attractive publications, reproductions of historical documents, prints, posters, and other materials at reasonable prices. Write for free catalog.

Select Audiovisual Records: Pictures of the Civil War

Select List of Sound Recordings: Voices of World War II

Select Picture List: Indians of the United States

Select Picture List: United States Navy, 1775-1941

Select Audiovisual Records: Pictures of the Revolutionary War

Documents from America's Past: Reproductions of Historical Documents in the National Archives

The National Archives also publishes Prologue, featuring articles on American history as reflected in the materials preserved in the archives.

National Council for the Social Studies. Washington, D.C.

The professional organization for history and social studies teachers. Has an extensive publications program, conducts regional and national meetings, provides services as resources permit. Publishes Social Education, which contains articles of practical interest and professional importance. Members also receive additional publications and a periodic newsletter.

National Gallery of Art. Washington, D.C.

Books, postcards, reproductions, slides, recordings, and sculpture reproductions are available. Also has a free lending program. Write for Slide Lectures and Films brochure.

National Trust for Historic Preservation. Washington, D.C.

Its purpose is to preserve historic sites for public use. Members receive publications, admission benefits, merchandise discounts, and other benefits. Write for fact sheet, application, and sample materials.

Negro History Bulletin. Washington, D.C. The Association for the Study of Afro-American Life and History.

Articles of historic and contemporary interest, often aimed to teacher audience. Annual subscription of eight issues.

New England Quarterly, The: A Historical Review of New England Life and Letters. Brunswick, Me.: Hubbard Hall.

Scholarly articles and book reviews. Annual subscription of four issues.

Nicholas Books. Williamstown, Mass.

History books for teachers and students at discount prices. Write for catalog.

Oral History Association. New York: Columbia University.

A depository for nationally significant interviews and recorded reminiscence. Has some publications and is helpful to those seeking to involve students in oral history projects. For transcribed oral history in microfilm or microfiche, write for a catalog.

Pacific Historical Review. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press.

Scholarly articles and book reviews on American expansionism and postfrontier developments of the twentieth-century American West. Annual subscription of four issues.

Publishers Central Bureau. Avenel, N.J.

One of several such firms selling publisher's overstock and discontinued titles at greatly reduced prices. Usually has a fairly good selection of popular history titles. Write for latest catalog.

Puzzle, Lakeside, Calif.: Interact, 1972.

A simulation that places students in the role of biographer. Resources located throughout the school and student groups must locate, prepare, and then defend a final report.

Smithsonian Institution. Washington, D.C.

Membership privileges and monthly magazine, Smithsonian, which reports on the arts, sciences, and history.

Social Science Education Consortium (SSEC). Boulder, Colo.

Provides a variety of educational services and has an extensive publications program. Assists with curriculum analysis and adopt efforts, conducts staff development programs, offers consultations, and generally serves the history and social studies profession. The Boulder office contains an outstanding resource center that provides the base for the ERIC/ChESS Clearinghouse. Visitors are welcome. Write for publications brochure and to be placed on their mailing list. If requesting assistance, state specific needs.

Social Studies School Service. Culver City, Calif.

The most comprehensive single source for materials. Issues a catalog, valuable in itself, and periodic supplements and specific topic catalogs listing all types of materials (except 16-mm film) for teaching history and the social studies. If you do not already receive the catalog, write for one.

State Historical Associations.

Many state, and some local, organizations often have a surprisingly large and general range of services and materials. Most are anxious to help, but are rarely used by most teachers.

State Universities.

Every state university has a film library that is designed to serve teachers of the region. Films that may rent from commercial sources are often available from your state university for the cost of postage. (Many local libraries also have free loan films.)

Teaching Economics in American History. New York: Joint Council on Economic Education, 1977.

Boxed set of 60 spirit masters for classroom activities, 20 color posters, and teacher's manual that examine economic aspects of history topics.

U.S. Government Printing Office. Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D.C.

Distributes free monthly listing of government publications, many on historical topics. Write to be placed on the mailing list. Also ask for free listings for: Military History, Historical Handbook Series, U.S. Army in World War II, Civil War, and any others related to U.S. history.

Value Questionnaires for United States History. Sun Valley, Calif.: Creative Classroom Activities/Edu-Game, 1975.

Ready to reproduce and use, 18 questionnaires on basic history issues.

What is History? New York: Guidance Associates, 1976.

Two-part filmstrip showing problems of gathering and interpreting information and work of historian. Student manuals and teacher's guide included.

**APPENDIX**

485

267

**PART ONE: SKILLS WHICH ARE A MAJOR RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES**

\*Introduced    \*\*Ongoing    \*\*\*Mastery    \*\*\*\*Continuing

I. Reading social studies materials at appropriate grade level	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A. Understand an increasing number of social studies terms	*	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
B. Learn abbreviations commonly used in social studies materials	*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
II. Applying problem-solving and critical thinking skills to social issues at appropriate grade													
A. Recognize that a problem exists	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
B. Define the problem for study	*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
C. Review known information about the problem		*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
D. Plan how to study the problem		*	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**
E. Locate, gather and organize information.					*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
F. Summarize and draw tentative conclusions					*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**
G. Recognize the need to change conclusions when new information warrants		*	**	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**

**PART ONE: SKILLS WHICH ARE A MAJOR RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES**

\*Introduced    \*\*Ongoing    \*\*\*Mastery    \*\*\*\*Continuing

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
H. Recognize areas for further study	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**
I. Use problem-solving techniques by meeting personal and social problems		*	*	*	*	*	*	**	**	***	**	**	**
III. Interpreting maps and globes													
A. Orient the map and note directions													
1. Use cardinal direction in classroom and neighborhood		*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
2. Use intermediate directions, as southeast, northwest				*	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
3. Use cardinal directions and intermediate directions in working with maps				*	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
4. Use relative terms of location and directions, as near, far, above, below, up, down	*	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
5. Understand that north is toward the North Pole and south toward the South Pole			*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
6. Understand the use of the compass for direction					*	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**



**PART ONE: SKILLS WHICH ARE A MAJOR RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES**

\*Introduced    \*\*Ongoing    \*\*\*Mastery    \*\*\*\*Continuing

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
7. Use the north arrow on the map				*	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
8. Orient desk outline, textbook and atlas maps correctly to the north					*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**
9. Use parallels and meridians in determining direction					*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**
10. Use different map projections to learn how the pattern of meridians and that of parallels differ					*	*	*	**	***	**	**	**	**
11. Construct simple maps which are properly oriented as to direction			*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
<b>B. Locate places on maps and globes</b>													
1. Recognize the home city and state on a map of the United States and a globe			*	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
2. Recognize land and water masses on a globe and on a variety of maps		*	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
3. Identify on a globe and on a map of the world, the equator, continents, oceans, large islands			*	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
4. Use a highway map for locating places by number-and-key system; plan a trip using distance, direction and locations					*	*	*	**	***	**	**	**	**

**PART ONE: SKILLS WHICH ARE A MAJOR RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES**

\*Introduced    \*\*Ongoing    \*\*\*Mastery    \*\*\*\*Continuing

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
5. Relate low latitudes to the equator and high latitudes to the polar areas				*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**
6. Interpret abbreviations commonly found on maps			*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**
7. Use map vocabulary and key accurately			*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
8. Use longitude and latitude in locating places on wall maps					*	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**
9. Use an atlas to locate places					*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**
10. Identify the time zones of the United States and relate them to longitude					*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**
11. Understand the reason for the International Date Line, and compute time problems of international travel								*	**	**	***	**	**
12. Consult two or more maps to gather information about the same area					*	**	***	***	**	**	**	**	**
13. Recognize location of major cities of the world with respect to their physical setting				*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**
14. Trace routes of travel by different means of transportation			*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**

**PART ONE: SKILLS WHICH ARE A MAJOR RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES**

\*Introduced    \*\*Ongoing    \*\*\*Mastery    \*\*\*\*Continuing

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
15. Develop a visual image of major countries, land forms, and other map pattern studies			*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**
16. Read maps of various types which show elevation					*	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**
17. Understand the significance of relative location as it has affected national policies							*	**	**	**	**	***	**
18. Learn to make simple sketch maps to show location			*	**	***	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
C. Use scale and compute distances													
1. Use small objects to represent large ones, as a photograph compared to actual size	*	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
2. Make simple large-scale maps of a familiar area, such as classroom, neighborhood	*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
3. Compare actual length of a block or a mile with that shown on a large scale map					*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**
4. Determine distance on a map by using a scale of miles					*	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**
5. Compare maps of different size of the same area					*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**

**PART ONE: SKILLS WHICH ARE A MAJOR RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES**

\*Introduced    \*\*Ongoing    \*\*\*Mastery    \*\*\*\*Continuing

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
6. Compare maps of different areas to note that a smaller scale must be used to map larger areas					*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**
7. Compute distance between two points on maps of different scale					*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**
8. Estimate distances on a globe using latitude; estimate air distances by using string to measure great circle routes							*	**	**	***	**	**	**
9. Understand and use map scale expressed as representative fraction, statement of scale on all maps used					*	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**
D. Interpret map symbols and visualize what they represent													
1. Understand that real objects can be represented by pictures or symbols on a map	*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
2. Learn to use legends on different kinds of maps			*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
3. Identify the symbols used for water features to learn the source, mouth, direction of flow, depths, and ocean currents					*	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**
4. Study color contour and visual relief maps and visualize the nature of the areas shown					*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**
5. Interpret the elevation of the land from the flow of rivers								*	**	***	**	**	**

**PART ONE: SKILLS WHICH ARE A MAJOR RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES**

\*Introduced    \*\*Ongoing    \*\*\*Mastery    \*\*\*\*Continuing

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
6. Interpret dots, lines, colors and other symbols used in addition to pictorial symbols		*	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**
7. Use all parts of a world atlas					*	**	**	**	**	**	***	**	**
E. Compare maps and draw inferences													
1. Read into a map the relationship suggested by the data above shown as the factors which determine the location of cities					*	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**
2. Compare two maps of the same area, combine the data shown on them and draw conclusions based on the data					*	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**
3. Recognize that there are many kinds of maps for many uses and learn to choose the best map for the purpose at hand					*	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**
4. Understand the differences in different map productions and recognize the distortions involved in any representation of the earth other than the globe						*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**
5. Use maps and the globe to explain the geographic setting of historical and current events					*	**	**	**	**	**	**	***	**
6. Read a variety of special purpose maps and draw inferences on the basis of data obtained from them and from other sources						*	**	**	**	**	**	***	**
7. Infer man's activities or way of living from physical detail and from latitude		*	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**

**PART ONE: SKILLS WHICH ARE A MAJOR RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES**

\*Introduced    \*\*Ongoing    \*\*\*Mastery    \*\*\*\*Continuing

IV. Understanding time and chronology	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A. Develop an understanding of the time system and the calendar													
1. Associate seasons with particular months in both northern and southern hemisphere		*	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**
2. Understand the relation between rotation of the earth and day and night		*	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**
3. Understand the system of time zones as related to the rotation of the earth					*	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**
4. Understand the relation between the earth's revolution around the sun and a calendar year				*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**
5. Accumulate some specific date-events as points of orientation in time				*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	***	**
6. Comprehend the Christian system of chronology B.C. and A.D.					*	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**
7. Use the vocabulary of definite and indefinite time expressions													
a. Use such definite concepts as second, minute, yesterday, decade, century			*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**
b. Use such indefinite time concepts as past, future, long ago, before, after, meanwhile	*	**	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**

**PART ONE: SKILLS WHICH ARE A MAJOR RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES**

\*Introduced    \*\*Ongoing    \*\*\*Mastery    \*\*\*\*Continuing

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
8. Acquire a sense of prehistoric and geological time						*	**	**	**	**	**	***	**
9. Learn to translate dates into centuries						*	**	***	**	**	**	**	**
B. Develop an understanding of events as part of a chronological series of events and an understanding of the differences in duration of various periods of time													
1. Recognize sequence and chronology in personal experiences as weekly school schedule, etc.	*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
2. Learn to arrange personal experiences in order	*	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
3. Comprehend sequence and order as expressed in first, second, and third, etc.	*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
4. Learn to figure the length of time between two given dates					*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**
5. Understand differences in duration of various historical periods							*	**	**	**	**	***	**
6. Understand and make simple time lines				*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**
7. Use a few cluster date-events to establish time relationships among historic events						*	**	***	**	**	**	**	**

**PART ONE: SKILLS WHICH ARE A MAJOR RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES**

\*Introduced    \*\*Ongoing    \*\*\*Mastery    \*\*\*\*Continuing

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
8. Learn to relate the past to the present in the study of change and continuity in human affairs		*	**	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**
9. Learn to formulate generalizations and conclusions about time in studying the development of human affairs								*	**	**	**	***	**
<b>V. Evaluating Information</b>													
A. Distinguish between fact and fiction		*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
B. Distinguish between fact and opinion				*	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
C. Compare information about a topic drawn from two or more sources to recognize agreement or contradiction						*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**
D. Consider which source of information is more acceptable, and why						*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**
E. Examine reasons for contradictions or seeming contradictions, in evidence						*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**
F. Examine material for consistency, reasonableness, and freedom from bias						*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**
G. Recognize propaganda and its purposes in a given context						*	**	***	**	**	**	**	**



**PART ONE: SKILLS WHICH ARE A MAJOR RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES**

\*Introduced    \*\*Ongoing    \*\*\*Mastery    \*\*\*\*Continuing

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
H. Draw inferences and make generalizations from evidence						*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**
I. Reach tentative conclusions						*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**
VI. Interpreting pictures, charts, graphs, tables													
A. Interpret pictorial materials													
1. Recognize these materials as sources of information		*	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**
2. Distinguish between types of pictorial material, recognize the advantages of each, and the need for objectivity in interpretation							*	**	**	***	**	**	**
3. Note and describe the content of the material, both general and specific							*	**	**	***	**	**	**
4. Interpret by applying related information, and use the material as one basis for drawing conclusions							*	**	**	***	**	**	**
B. Interpret Cartoons													
1. Recognize these materials as expressing a point of view and interpret the view expressed							*	**	**	**	***	**	**

**PART ONE: SKILLS WHICH ARE A MAJOR RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES**

\*Introduced    \*\*Ongoing    \*\*\*Mastery    \*\*\*\*Continuing

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
2. Note and interpret the common symbols used in cartoons								*	**	**	***	**	**
<b>C. Study Charts</b>													
1. Understand the steps in development indicated					*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	***
2. Trace the steps in the process shown					*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	***
3. Compare sizes and quantities				*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	***
4. Analyze the organization or structure				*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	***
5. Identify elements of change				*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	***
<b>D. Study graphs and tables</b>													
1. Understand the significance of the title				*	**	**	**	**	**	**	***	**	**
2. Determine the basis on which the graph or table is built and the units of measure involved				*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**

**PART ONE: SKILLS WHICH ARE A MAJOR RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES**

\*Introduced    \*\*Ongoing    \*\*\*Mastery    \*\*\*\*Continuing

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
3. Interpret the relationships shown				*	**	**	**	***	**	**	***	**	**
4. Draw inferences based on the data				*	**	**	**	**	**	**	***	**	**
E. Construct simple graphs, charts, and other pictorial materials (including cartoons)								*	**	**	***	**	**
F. Relate information derived from pictures, charts, graphs and tables gained from other sources								*	**	**	***	**	**

**PART TWO: SKILLS WHICH ARE A DEFINITE BUT SHARED RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES**

LOCATING INFORMATION	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
<b>A. Work with books</b>													
1. Use title of books as guide to contents				***									
2. Use table of contents			***										
3. Alphabetize			***										
4. Use index						***							
5. Use title page and copyright data													
6. Use appendix						***							
7. Use glossary						***							
8. Use map skills							***						
9. Use illustration list													

**PART TWO: SKILLS WHICH ARE A DEFINITE BUT SHARED RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES**

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
10. Distinguish between storybooks and factual books					***								
11. Choose a book appropriate for the purpose				***									
B. Find information in encyclopedia and other reference books													
1. Locate information in an encyclopedia by using key words							***						
2. Index						***							
3. Cross reference							***						
4. Letters on volume						***							
5. Use reference works, such as World Almanac								***					
6. Who's Who								***					
7. Atlases						***							

**PART TWO: SKILLS WHICH ARE A DEFINITE BUT SHARED RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES**

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
8. Statements yearbook								***					
C. Make efficient use of the dictionary													
1. Alphabetize a list of words according to the first letter			***										
2. According to the second letter				***									
3. According to the third letter					***								
4. Use guide words					***								
5. Learn correct pronunciation of a word						***							
6. Understand syllabication					***								
7. Choose the appropriate meaning of the word for the context in which it is used					***								

**PART TWO: SKILLS WHICH ARE A DEFINITE BUT SHARED RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES**

D. Read newspapers, magazines, and pamphlets with discrimination	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1. Recognizes these materials as sources of information about many topics, especially current affairs							***						
2. Select important news items							***						
3. Select from these sources material that is pertinent to class activities							***						
4. Learn the organization of a newspaper						***							
5. How to use the index						***							
6. Learn about the sections of the newspaper							***						
7. Recognize the differences in purpose and coverage of different magazines, papers, and pamphlets								*	**	**	**	**	**
E. Know how to find materials in a library, both school and public													
1. Locate appropriate books				***									
2. Use a book card						***							

**PART TWO: SKILLS WHICH ARE A DEFINITE BUT SHARED RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES**

3. Use the card catalogue to learn that:	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
a. A book is listed in three ways— by subject, by author, and by title						***							
b. All cards are arranged alphabetically						***							
c. Cards have call numbers in upper left- hand corner which indicate the location on the shelf						***							
d. Some author cards give more information than the title or subject						***							
e. Information such as publisher, date of publication, number of pages and illus- trations, and usually some annotation are provided						***							
f. The Dewey Decimal System is a key to finding books							***						
4. Use the Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature and other indexes							***						
F. Gather facts appropriate to grade level from field trips and interviews													
1. Identify the purpose of the field trip or interview	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
2. Plan procedures, rules of behavior, ques- tions to be asked, things to look for	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**



**PART TWO: SKILLS WHICH ARE A DEFINITE BUT SHARED RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES**

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
3. Take increasingly greater initiative in the actual conduct of the field trip or interview		*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
4. Evaluate the planning and execution of the field trip or interview		*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
5. Find acceptable ways to open and close an interview			*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
6. Express appreciation for courtesies extended during the field trip or interview			*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
7. Record, summarize, and evaluate information gained				*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
<b>ORGANIZING INFORMATION</b>													
A. Make an outline of topics to be investigated and seek materials about each major point, using more than one source							***						
B. Select the main idea and supporting facts						***							
C. Compose a title for a story, picture, graph, map, or chart							***						
D. Select answers to questions from material heard, viewed, or read							***						

**PART TWO: SKILLS WHICH ARE A DEFINITE BUT SHARED RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES**

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
E. Take notes, making a card of the source by author, title, page							***						
F. Classify pictures, facts, and events under main headings or in categories							***						
G. Arrange events, facts, and ideas in sequence							***						
H. Make simple outlines of material read					***								
I. Make simple outlines of material read, using correct outline form							***						
J. Write a summary of main points encountered in material							***						
K. Make a simple table of contents					***								
L. Make a bibliography								*	**	**	**	**	**
ACQUIRING INFORMATION THROUGH READING													
A. Skim to find a particular word, get a general impression, or locate specific information					*	**	**	**	***	***	***	***	***

**PART TWO: SKILLS WHICH ARE A DEFINITE BUT SHARED RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES**

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
<b>B. Read to find answers to questions</b>					*	**	**	**	***	***	***	***	***
<b>C. Make use of headings, topic sentences, and summary sentences to select main ideas and differentiate between main and subordinate ideas</b>								***					
<b>D. Select the statements that are pertinent to the topic being studied</b>								***					
<b>E. Make use of italics, marginal notes and footnotes to discover emphasis by author</b>								***					
<b>ACQUIRING INFORMATION THROUGH LISTENING AND OBSERVING</b>													
<b>A. Listen and observe with a purpose</b>	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
<b>B. Listen attentively when others are speaking</b>	*	**	**	**	**	**	**						
<b>C. Identify a sequence of ideas and select those that are most important</b>		***	***	***	***	***	***	***	***	***	***	***	***
<b>D. Reserve judgment until the speaker's entire presentation has been heard</b>	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
<b>E. Take notes while continuing to listen and observe</b>							*	**	**	**	**	**	**

**PART TWO: SKILLS WHICH ARE A DEFINITE BUT SHARED RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES**

COMMUNICATING ORALLY AND IN WRITING APPROPRIATE TO GRADE LEVEL	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
<b>A. Speak with accuracy and poise</b>													
1. Develop an adequate vocabulary	*	***	***	***	***	***	***	***	***	***	***	***	***
2. Choose the appropriate word	*	**	**	***	***	***	***	***	***	***	***	***	***
3. Pronounce words correctly and enunciate clearly	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
4. Talk in sentences	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
5. Prepare and use notes in presenting an oral report, giving credit when material is quoted							*	**	**	**	**	**	**
6. Keep to the point in all situations involving oral expression	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
7. Develop self-confidence	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**					
8. Exchange ideas through discussion, either as leader or participant					*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
9. Respect limitations of time and the right of others to be heard	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**

**PART TWO: SKILLS WHICH ARE A DEFINITE BUT SHARED RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES**

B. Write with clarify and exactness	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1. Write independently, avoiding copying from references							*	**	**	**	**	**	**
2. Use standard English					*	**	**	***	***	***	***	***	***
3. Include a bibliography to show source of information								*	**	**	**	**	**
4. Include footnotes when necessary								*	**	**	**	**	**
5. Proofread and revise							*	**	**	**	**	**	**
<b>WORKING WITH OTHERS</b>													
A. Respect the rights and opinions of others	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
B. Understand the need for rules and the necessity for observing them	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
C. Take part in making the rules needed by the group	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
D. Accept the role of leader or follower, as the situation requires	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**

**PART TWO: SKILLS WHICH ARE A DEFINITE BUT SHARED RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES**

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
E. Profit from criticism and suggestions				*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
F. Distinguish between work that can be done more efficiently by individuals and that which calls for group efforts					*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
G. Use the rules of parliamentary procedure when needed							*	**	**	**	**	**	**